LIFE FOR GOD

The Sibylline Oracles

Books and Fragments

OLD TESTAMENT PSEUDEPIGRAPHA

Milton S. Terry · 1899
Reading edition by Life for God



2026

LIFE FOR GOD

CHRISTIAN LIBRARY

Books in Russian and English, audio recordings, spiritual conversations and the Preacher’s Workshop.

Website

lifeforgod.church

Open the link or scan the QR code with your phone’s camera.

Read this book online

About this edition

The Sibylline Oracles collect anonymous Jewish and Christian writings voiced through ancient prophetesses. Biblical narratives, the history of kingdoms, ethical instruction and expectation of judgement are expressed in the language of Greek poetry. This collection is distinct from the lost Sibylline Books of Rome’s state cult. This reading edition includes all twelve books I–VIII and XI–XIV of Milton S. Terry’s English edition of 1899. The historical numbering is retained: IX and X have not been omitted by this publication. The books are followed by seven fragments (VII is of doubtful attribution), the anonymous preface, accounts from Lactantius and a work attributed to Justin, and three English versions of the acrostic with Russian translations. Terry’s notes to the books and appendices are retained. His separate general preface, bibliography and alphabetical index are not reproduced. Claims made by ancient writers and the historical commentator represent their own positions, not new editorial conclusions.

English basis: Milton S. Terry, The Sibylline Oracles, new edition revised after the text of Rzach, New York: Eaton & Mains; Cincinnati: Curts & Jennings, 1899. The Wikisource transcription was compared with OCR from printed scans; identified substantive differences were checked against page images. A second copy of the same edition supplied pages absent or defective in the first scan. Verified electronic transcription errors were corrected; unusual readings of the printed edition were retained and explained where necessary. English verse line breaks are preserved. The new Russian prose translation follows this historical English translation, including its notes; no independent translation of the complete Greek text or full manuscript collation is claimed. The Russian translation does not reproduce the English verse metre or acrostic forms.

Books retain their historical numbers I–VIII and XI–XIV. Passage labels give ranges of Terry’s English verse lines, not Greek lines or biblical verses. Russian passages correspond to the same ranges. The acrostic heading in Book VIII is excluded from the line count. Fragments and appendices use their section titles and editorial paragraph numbers. Dotted gaps and […] represent source lacunae; brackets also retain

Terry’s explanations and proposed interpolations. Terry’s notes are historical commentary; added editorial notes are explicitly identified.

Milton S. Terry’s historical edition of 1899 is in the public domain. Electronic transcription: English Wikisource contributors; revision histories are available on the source pages. Electronic preparation retains its attribution; consult Wikisource’s published reuse terms. The Russian translation was prepared by Priest Sergey Koudy for Life for God. Retain the translator, Life for God and historical-source credits when reusing the new translation.

Sources

1. Milton S. Terry · The Sibylline Oracles (1899), complete primary scan
Twelve books, pp. 15–253; literary appendices, pp. 257–277. Primary scan for checking disputed readings.

2. Internet Archive · second copy of the same 1899 edition
Additional copy; defective pages checked against the complete scan.

3. Wikisource contributors · The Sibylline Oracles (Terry, 2nd edition)
Working electronic transcription; verified errors corrected against printed pages.

4. Wikisource copyright and reuse policy
Terms for reuse of the electronic publication.

Read this book at lifeforgod.church

Contents

About this edition 2
Book I 5
Book II 20
Book III 34
Book IV 67
Book V 76
Book VI 99
Book VII 100
Book VIII 108
Book XI 130
Book XII 144
Book XIII 156
Book XIV 164
Fragment I 180
Fragment II 181
Fragment III 181
Fragment IV 184
Fragment V 184
Fragment VI 184
Fragment VII 184
Anonymous Preface to the Sibylline Oracles 184
Lactantius’s Account of the Sibyls 188
Justin Martyr’s Account of the Sibyl 191
The Sibylline Acrostic 193
Notes 198

Book I

1–5. Beginning With the generation first
Of mortal men down to the very last
I'll prophesy each thing: what erst has been,
And what is now, and what shall yet befall
The world through the impiety of men. [1]

6–23. First now God urges on me to relate
Truly how into being came the world.
And thou, shrewd mortal, prudently make known,
Lest ever thou should'st my commands neglect,
The King most high, who brought into existence
The whole world, saying, "Let there be," and there was.
For he the earth established, placing it
Round about Tartarus, and he himself
Gave the sweet light; he raised the heaven on high,
Spread out the gleaming sea, and crowned the sky
With an abundance of bright-shining stars,
And decked the earth with plants, and mingled sea
With rivers, and the air with zephyrs mixed
And watery clouds; and then, another race
Appointing, he gave fishes to the seas
And birds unto the winds, and to the woods
The beasts of shaggy neck, and snakes that crawl,
And all things which now on the earth appear. [2]

24–47. These by his word he made, and every thing
Was speedily and with precision done;
For he was self-caused and from heaven looked down,
And finished was the world exceeding well.
And then thereafter fashioned he again
A living product, copying a new man
From his own image, beautiful, divine,

And bade him in ambrosial garden dwell,
That labors beautiful might be his care.
But in that fertile field of Paradise
He longed for conversation, being alone,
And prayed that he might see another form
Such as he had. And forthwith, from man's side
Taking a bone, God himself made fair Eve,
A wedded spouse, and in that Paradise
Gave her to dwell with him. And, when he gazed
Upon her, on a sudden filled with joy
Great admiration held his soul, he saw
A pattern so exact; and with wise words
Spontaneous flowing answered he in turn;
For God had care for all things. For the mind
They darkened not with passion, nor concealed
Their nakedness, but with hearts far from evil
Even like wild beasts they walked with limbs exposed.

48–62. And afterwards delivering them commands.
God showed them not to touch a certain tree;
But the dread serpent drew them off by guile
To go away unto the fate of death
And to gain knowledge of both good and evil
But the wife then first traitress proved to God;
She gave, and urged the unknowing man to sin.
And he, persuaded by the woman's words,
Forgot the immortal Maker utterly,
And treated plain commandments with neglect.
Therefore, instead of good, received they evil
According to their deed. And then the leaves
Of the sweet fig-tree piercing they made clothes
And put them on each other, and concealed
The sexual parts, because they were ashamed. [3]

63–81. But on them the Immortal set his wrath
And cast them out of the immortal land,
For their abiding now in mortal land
Was brought to pass, since hearing they kept not
The word of the immortal mighty God.
And straightway they, upon the fruitful soil
Forthgoing, with their tears and groans were wet;
And to them then the immortal God himself
A word more excellent spoke: "Multiply,
Increase, work constantly upon the earth,
That with the sweat of labor ye may have
Sufficient food." Thus he spoke; and he made
The author of deceit to press the ground
On belly and on side, a crawling snake,
Driving him out severely; and he sent
Dire enmity between them; and the one
Is on the look-out to preserve his head,
But man his heel; for death is neighbor near
Of evil-plotting vipers and of men.

82–103. And then indeed the race was multiplied
As the Almighty himself gave command,
And there grew up one people on another
Innumerable. And houses they adorned
Of all kinds and made cities and their walls
Well and expertly; and to them was given
A day of long time for a life much-loved;
For they did not worn out with troubles die,
But as subdued by sleep; most happy men
Of great heart, whom the immortal Saviour loved,
The King, God. But they also did transgress,
Smitten with folly. For with impudence
They mocked their fathers and their mothers scorned;
Kinsmen they knew not, and they formed intrigues

Against their brothers. And they were impure,
Having defiled themselves with human gore,
And they made wars. And then upon them came
The last calamity sent forth from heaven,
Which snatched the dreadful men away from life;
And Hades then received them; it was called
Hades since Adam, having tasted death,
Went first and earth encompassed him around. [4] [5]

104–129. And therefore all men born upon the earth
Are in abodes of Hades called to go.
But even in Hades all these when they came
Had honor, since they were the earliest race.
But when Hades received these, secondly
[Of the surviving and most righteous men]
God formed another very subtile race
That cared for lovely works, and noble toils,
Distinguished reverence and solid wisdom;
And they were trained in arts of every kind,
Finding inventions by their lack of means.
And one devised to till the land with plows,
Another worked in wood, another cared
For sailing, and another watched the stars
And practiced augury with winged fowls;
And use of drugs had interest for one,
While for another magic had a charm;
And others were in every other art
Which men care for instructed, wide awake,
Industrious, worthy of that eponym
Because they had a sleepless mind within
And a huge body; stout with mighty form
They were; but, notwithstanding, down they went
Into Tartarean chamber terrible,

Kept in firm chains to pay full penalty
In Gehenna of strong, furious, quenchless fire. [6]

130–135. And after these a third strong-minded race
Appeared, a race of overbearing men
And terrible, who wrought among themselves
Many an evil. And fights, homicides,
And battles did continually destroy
Those men possessed of overweening heart. [7]

136–148. And from these afterward another race
Proceeded, late-completed, youngest born,
Blood-stained, perverse in counsel; of men these
Were in the fourth race; much the blood they spilled,
Nor feared they God nor had regard for men,
For maddening wrath and sore impiety
Were sent upon them. And wars, homicides,
And battles sent some into Erebus,
Since they were overweening impious men.
But the rest did the heavenly God himself
In anger afterwards change from his world,
Casting them into mighty Tartarus
Down under the foundation of the earth. [8]

149–153. And later yet another race much worse
[Of men he made, to whom no good thereafter]
The Immortal formed, since they wrought many evils.
For they were much more violent than those,
Giants perverse, foul language pouring out. [9]

154–168. Single among all men, most just and true,
Was the most faithful Noah, full of care
For noblest works. And to him God himself
From heaven thus spoke: "Noah, be of good cheer

In thyself and to all the people preach
Repentance, so that they may all be saved.
But if, with shameless soul, they heed me not
The whole race I will utterly destroy
With mighty floods of waters. Quickly now
An undecaying house I bid thee frame
Of planks strong and impervious to the wet.
I will put understanding in thy heart,
And subtile skill, and rule of measurement
And order; and for all things will I care
That thou be saved, and all who dwell with thee.

169–181. And I am He who is, and in thy heart
Do thou discern. I clothe me with the heaven,
And cast the sea around me, and for me
Earth is a footstool, and the air is poured
Around my body; and on every side
Around me runs the chorus of the stars.
Nine letters have I; of four syllables
I am discern me. The first three have each
Two letters, the remaining one the rest,
And five are mutes; and of the entire sum
The hundreds are twice eight and thrice three tens
Along with seven. Now, knowing who I am,
Be thou not uninitiate in my lore." [10]

182–193. Thus he spoke; and great trembling seized on him
At what he heard. And then, within his mind
Having contrived each matter, he besought
The people and began with words like these:
"O men insatiate, smit with madness great,
Whatever things ye practiced they shall not
Escape God's notice; for he knows all things,

Immortal Saviour overseeing all,
Who bade me warn you, that ye perish not.
Be sober, cut off badness, do not fight
Perforce each other with blood-guilty heart,
Nor irrigate much land with human gore. [11]

194–212. Revere, O mortals, the supremely great
And fearless heavenly Creator, God
Imperishable, whose dwelling is the sky;
And do ye all entreat him—he is kind—
For life of cities and of all the world,
And of four-footed beasts and flying fowls;
Entreat him to be gracious unto all.
For when the whole unbounded world of men
Shall be destroyed by waters loud ye'll raise
A fearful cry. And suddenly for you
The air shall be disordered, and from heaven
The fury of the mighty God shall come
Upon you. And it certainly shall be
That the immortal Saviour against men
Will send wrath if ye do not placate God
And from this time repent; and nothing more
Fretful and evil lawlessly shall ye
One to another do, but let there be
A guarding of one's self by holy life."

213–231. But when they heard him each turned up his nose,
Calling him mad, a frenzy-smitten man.
And then again did Noah sound this strain:
"O men exceeding wretched, base in heart,
Unstable, leaving modesty behind
And loving shamelessness, rapacious lords,
Fierce sinners, false, insatiate, mischievous,

In nothing true, stealthy adulterers,
Flippant in language, pouring forth foul words,
The wrath of God most high not fearing, kept
To the fifth generation to atone!
In no way do ye wail, harsh men, but laugh;
Sardonic smile shall ye laugh, when shall come
That which I speak—God's dire incoming flood,
When Eve's polluted race, in the great earth
Blooming perennial in impervious stem,
Shall, root and branch, in one night disappear,
And cities, men and all, shall the Earth-shaker
From the depths scatter and their walls destroy. [12] [13]

232–243. And then the whole world of unnumbered men
Shall die. But how shall I weep, how lament
In wooden house, how mingle tears with waves?
For, if this water bidden of God shall come,
Earth shall float, hills float, and even sky shall float;
Everything shall be water, and all things
Shall be destroyed by waters. And the winds
Shall stand still, and a second age shall come.
O Phrygia, thou shalt from the water's crest
First rise up, and thou first another race
Of men shalt nourish, once again anew
Beginning; and thou shalt be nurse for all." [14]

244–258. But when now to the lawless generation
He had thus vainly spoken, the Most High
Appeared, and once more cried aloud and said:
"The time is now come, Noah, to proclaim
Each thing, even all which I that day to thee
Did promise and confirm, and to complete,
Because of a people disobedient,

Throughout the boundless world even all the things
Which generations of a former time
Did practice, evil things innumerable.
But do thou quickly enter with thy sons
And the wives. Call as many as I bid,
Of tribes of beasts and creeping things and birds,
And in as many as I ordain for life
Will I then put a willingness to go."

259–276. Thus spoke he; forth went (Noah) and aloud
Cried out and called. And then wife, sons and brides,
Entered the house of wood; then also went
The other things, as many as God willed
To shut in. But when fitting bolt was put
About the lid, and in its polished place
Was fitted sideways, then was brought to pass
Forthwith the purpose of the God of heaven.
And he massed clouds, and hid the sun's bright disk,
And moon, and stars, and circle of the heaven,
Obscuring all things round; he thundered loud,
Terror of mortals, sending lightnings forth;
And all the winds together were aroused,
And all the veins of water were unloosed
By opening of great cataracts from heaven,
And from earth's caverns and the tireless deep
Appeared the myriad waters, and the whole
Illimitable earth was covered o’er.

277–281. But on the water swam that wondrous house;
And torn by many furious waves, and struck
By force of winds, it rushed on fearfully;
But with its keel it cut the mass of foam
While the loud-babbling waters dashed around.

282–293. But when God deluged all the world with rains
Then also Noah took thought to observe
By counsels of the Immortal; for he now
Had had enough of Nereus. And straightway
The house he opened from the polished wall,
That crosswise was bound fast with skillful stays.
And looking out upon the mighty mass
Of boundless waters Noah on all sides—
And 'twas his fortune with his eyes to see!—
Fear possessed and shook mightily his heart.
And then the air became a little calm,
Since it was weary wetting all the world. [15] [16]

294–309. Many days; parting, then, it brought to light
How pale and blood-red was the mighty sky
And sun's bright disk awearied; scarcely held
Noah his courage. And then forth afar
Sent he a dove alone, that he might learn
If yet firm land appeared. But with tired wing,
Flying round all things, she again returned;
For not yet had the water ebbed away;
For it was deeply filling every place.
But after resting quietly for days
He sent the dove once more, to learn if yet
Had ceased the many waters. And she flew
And flew on, and went o'er the earth and, resting
Her body lightly on the humid ground,
Again to Noah back she came and bore
An olive branch—of tidings a great sign.

310–319. Courage now filled them all, and great delight,
Because they hoped to look upon the land.
But then thereafter yet another bird,
Of black wing, sent he forth as hastily;

Which, trusting to its wings, flew willingly,
And coming to the land continued there.
And Noah knew the land was nearer now.
But when on dashing waves the craft divine
Had here and there o'er ocean's billows swum,
It was made fast upon the narrow strand.

320–334. There is in Phrygia on the dark mainland
A steep, tall mountain; Ararat its name,
Because upon it all were to be saved
From death, and there was great desire of heart;
Thence streams of the great river Marsyas spring.
There on a lofty peak the ark abode
When the waters ceased, and then again from heaven
The voice divine of the great God this word
Proclaimed: "O Noah, guarded, faithful, just,
Come boldly forth, with thy sons and thy wife
And the three brides, and fill ye all the earth,
Increasing, multiplying, rendering justice
To one another through all generations,
Until to judgment every race of men
Shall come; for judgment shall be unto all." [17] [18] [19]

335–348. Thus spoke the voice divine. Then from his couch
Noah, encouraged, hastened on the land,
And with him went his sons and wife and brides,
And creeping things, and birds and quadrupeds,
And all things else went from the wooden house
Into one place. And then went Noah forth
As eighth, most just of men, when on the waters
He had made full twice twenty days and one
Because of counsels of the mighty God,
Then a new stock of life again arose,

Golden first, which indeed was sixth, and best,
From the time when the first-formed man appeared;
Heavenly its name, because all things to God
Shall be a care. O first race of sixth age! [20] [21]

349–360. O mighty joy which I thereafter shared,
When I escaped sheer ruin, by the waves
Much tossed, with husband and with brothers-in-law,
Stepfather and stepmother, and with wives
Of husband's brothers suffering terribly.
Fitting things now will I sing: There shall be
On the fig-tree a many-colored flower,
And afterward the royal power and sway
Shall Cronos have. For three kings of great soul,
Men most just, shall distribute portions then,
And many a year rule, rendering what is just
To men who care for toil and deeds of love. [22] [23]

361–386. And earth shall glory in her many fruits
Self-growing, yielding much corn for the race.
And the foster-fathers, ageless all their days,
Shall from diseases chill and dreadful be
Far aloof; they shall die as fallen on sleep,
And unto Acheron in the abodes
Of Hades they shall go away, and there
Shall they have honor, since they were a race
Of blessed ones, fortunate heroes, whom
The Lord of Sabaoth gave a noble mind,
And with whom always he his counsels shared.
But blessed shall they be even when they go
In Hades. And then afterward again
Oppressive, strong, another second race
Of earth-born men, the Titans. All excel

In figure, stature, growth; and there shall be
One language, as of old from the first race
God in their breasts implanted. But even these,
Having a haughty heart and rushing on
To ruin, shall at last resolve to fight
Against the starry heaven. And then the stream
Of the great ocean shall upon them pour
Its raging waters. But the mighty Lord
Of Sabaoth though enraged shall check his wrath,
Because he promised that again no flood
Should be brought upon men of evil soul. [24] [25]

387–402. But when the great high-thundering God shall cause
The boundless swelling of the many waters—
With their waves hither and thither rising high—
To cease from wrath, and into other depths
Of sea their measure lessen, setting bounds
By harbors and rough headlands round the land;
Then also shall a child of the great God
Come, clothed in flesh, to men, and fashioned like
To mortals in the earth; and he doth bear
Four vowels, and two consonants in him
Are twice announced; the whole sum I will name:
For eight ones, and as many tens on these,
And yet, eight hundred will reveal the name
To men insatiate; and do thou discern
In thine own understanding that the Christ
Is child of the immortal God most high. [26]

403–426. And he shall fulfill God's law, not destroy,
Bearing his very image, and all things.
Shall he teach. Unto him shall priests convey

And offer gold, and myrrh, and frankincense;
For all these things he'll also bring to pass.
But when a voice shall through the desert land
Come bearing tidings to men, and to all
Shall call to make straight paths, and from the heart
Cast wickedness out and illuminate
With water all the bodies of mankind,
That being born again they may no more
From what is righteous go at all astray—
And one of barbarous mind, by dances bound,
Cutting that (voice) off shall bestow reward—
Then on a sudden there shall be a sign
To mortals, when, watched over, there shall come
Out of the land of Egypt a fair stone;
And on it shall the Hebrew people stumble;
But by his guiding nations shall be brought
Together; for the God who rules on high
They also shall know through him, and the way
In common light. For unto chosen men
Will he show life eternal, but the fire
Will he for ages on the lawless bring. [27] [28] [29] [30] [31] [32] [33]

427–439. And then shall he the sickly heal, and all
Who are blameworthy who shall trust in him.
And then the blind shall see, the lame shall walk,
The deaf shall hearken, and the dumb shall speak.
Demons shall he drive out, and of the dead
There shall be an uprising; on the waves
Shall he walk; also in a desert place
Shall he five thousand satisfy with food.
From five loaves and a fish out of the sea,
And with the remnants of them, for the hope

Of peoples, shall he fill twelve baskets full.
And then shall Israel, drunken, not discern,
Nor shall they hear, oppressed with feeble ears. [34]

440–458. But when the maddening wrath of the Most High
Shall come upon the Hebrews, and take faith
Away from them, because they slew the Son.
Of the heavenly God; then also with foul lips
Shall Israel give him cuffs and spittle drugged.
And gall for food and vinegar unmixed
For drink will they, with evil madness smitten
In bosom and in heart, give impiously,
Not seeing with their eyes, more blind than moles,
More terrible than crawling poisonous beasts,
Fast bound by heavy sleep. But when his hands
He shall spread forth and measure out all things,
And bear the crown of thorns, and they shall pierce
His side with reeds, for which dark monstrous night
Shall be for three hours in the midst of day,
Then also shall the temple of Solomon
Bring to an end a mighty sign for men,
When he shall to the house of Hades go
Proclaiming resurrection to the dead. [35] [36]

459–468. But when in three days he shall come again
Unto the light, and show his form to men
And teach all things, ascending in the clouds
Unto the house of heaven shall he go
Leaving the world a Gospel convenant.
And in his name shall blossom a new shoot
From nations that are guided by the law
Of the Mighty One. But also after this

There shall be wise guides, and then afterward
There shall be a cessation of the prophets.

469–485. After that, when the Hebrew people reap
Their evil harvest, shall a Roman king
Much gold and silver utterly destroy.
And afterward shall other royal powers
Continuously arise as kingdoms perish,
And they will oppress mortals. But great fall
Shall be for those men, when they shall begin
Unrighteous arrogance. But when the temple
Of Solomon in the holy land shall fall,
Cast down by barbarous men in brazen mail,
And from the land the Hebrews shall be driven
Wandering and wasted, and among the wheat
They shall much darnel mingle, there shall be
Evil contention among all mankind;
And the cities suffering outrage shall bewail
Each other, in their breasts receiving wrath
Of the great God, since they wrought evil work. [37]

Book II

1–6. Now while I much entreated God restrained
My wise song, also in my breast again
He put the charming voice of words divine.
In my whole body terror-stricken these
I follow; for I know not that I speak,
But God impels me to proclaim each thing. [38] [39]

7–20. But when on earth come shocks, fierce thunderbolts,
Thunders and lightnings, storms, and evil blight,
And rage of jackals and of wolves, manslaughter,

Destruction of men and of lowing kine,
Four-footed cattle and laborious mules,
And goats and sheep, then shall the ample field
Be barren from neglect, and fruits shall fail,
And there shall be a selling of their freedom
Among most men, and robbery of temples.
And then shall, after these, appear of men
The tenth race, when the earth-shaking Lightener
Shall break the zeal for idols and shall shake
The people of seven-hilled Rome, and riches great
Shall perish, burned by Vulcan's fiery flame.

21–36. And then shall bloody signs from heaven descend—
.....
But yet the whole world of unnumbered men
Enraged shall kill each other, and in tumult
Shall God send famines, plagues, and thunderbolts
On men who, without justice, judge of rights.
And lack of men shall be in all the world,
So that if anyone beheld a trace
Of man on earth, he would be wonderstruck.
And then shall the great God who dwells in heaven
Saviour of pious men in all things prove.
And then shall there be peace and wisdom deep,
And the fruit-bearing land shall yield again
Abundant fruits, divided not in parts
Nor yet, enslaved. And every harbor then,
And every haven, shall be free to men
As formerly, and shamelessness shall perish. [40]

37–49. And then will God show mortals a great sign:
For like a lustrous crown shall shine a star,
Bright, all-resplendent, from the radiant heaven

Days not a few; and then will he display
From heaven a crown for contest unto men
Who wrestle. And then there shall be again
A mighty contest of triumphal march
Into the heavenly sky, and it shall be
For all men in the world, and have the fame
Of immortality. And every people
Shall then in the immortal contests strive
For splendid victory. For no one there
Can shamelessly with silver buy a crown. [41]

50–61. For unto them will the pure Christ adjudge
That which is due, and crown the ones approved,
And give his martyrs an immortal prize
Who carry on the contest unto death.
And unto chaste men who run their race well
Will he the incorruptible reward
Of the prize give, and to all men allot
That which is due, and also to strange nations
That live a holy life and know one God.
And those who have regard for marriages
And keep themselves far from adulteries,
To them rich gifts, eternal hope, he'll give.

62–75. For every human soul is God's free gift,
And 'tis not right men stain it with vile deeds.
[Do not be rich unrighteously, but lead
A life of probity. Be satisfied
With what thou hast and keep thyself from that
Which is another's. Speak not what is false,
But have a care for all things that are true.
Revere not idols vainly; but the God
Imperishable honor always first,

And next thy parents. Render all things due,
And into unjust judgment come thou not.
Do not cast out the poor unrighteously,
Nor judge by outward show; if wickedly
Thou judgest, God hereafter will judge thee. [42]

76–87. Avoid false testimony; tell the truth.
Maintain thy virgin purity, and guard
Love among all. Deal measures that are just;
For beautiful is measure full to all.
Strike not the scales oneside, but draw them equal.
Forswear not ignorantly nor willingly;
God hates the perjured man in that he swore.
A gift proceeding out of unjust deeds
Never receive in hand. Do not steal seed;
Accursed through many generations he
Who took it unto scattering of life.
Indulge not vile lusts, slander not, nor kill.

88–101. Give the toil worn his hire; do not afflict
The poor man. Unto orphans help afford.
And to widows and the needy. Talk with sense;
Hold fast in heart a secret. Be unwilling
To act unjustly nor yet tolerate
Unrighteous men. Give to the poor at once
And say not, "Come to-morrow." Of thy grain
Give to the needy with perspiring hand.
He who gives alms knows how to lend to God.
Mercy redeems from death when judgment comes.
Not sacrifice, but mercy God desires
Rather than sacrifice. The naked clothe,
Share thy bread with the hungry, in thy house
Receive the shelterless and lead the blind. [43]

102–113. Pity the shipwrecked; for the voyage is
Uncertain. To the fallen give a hand;
And save the man that stands without defense.
Common to all is suffering, life's a wheel,
Riches unstable. Having wealth, reach out
To the poor thy hand. Of what God gave to thee
Bestow thou also on the needy one.
Common is the whole life of mortal men;
But it comes out unequal. When thou seest
A poor man never banter him with words,
Nor harshly accost a man who may be blamed.
One's life in death is proven; if one did.

114–139. The unlawful or just, it shall be decided
When he to judgment comes. Disable not
Thy mind with wine nor drink excessively.
Eat not blood, and abstain from things
Offered to idols. Gird not on the sword
For slaughter, but defense; and would thou might
It neither lawlessly nor justly use:
For if thou kill an enemy thy hand
Thou dost defile. Keep from thy neighbor's field,
Nor trespass on it; just is every landmark,
And trespass painful. Useful is possession
Of lawful wealth, but of unrighteous gains
'Tis worthless. Harm not any growing fruit
Of the field. And let strangers be esteemed
In equal honor with the citizens;
For much-enduring hospitality
Shall all experience as each other's guests;
But let there not be anyone a stranger
Among you, since, ye mortals, all of you
Are of one blood, and no land has for men
Any sure place. Wish not nor pray for wealth;

But pray to live from few things and possess
Nothing at all unjust. The love of gain
Is mother of all evil. Do not long
For gold or silver; in them there will be
A double-edged and soul-destroying iron.

140–155. A snare to men continually are gold.
And silver. Gold, of evils source, of life
Destructive, troubling all things, would that thou
Wert not to mortals such a longed-for bane!
For wars, because of thee, and pillaging
And murders come, and children hate their sires,
And brothers and sisters those of their own blood.
Plot no deceit, and do not arm thy heart
Against a friend. Keep not concealed within
A different thought from what thou speakest forth;
Nor, like rock-clinging polyp, change with place.
But with all be frank, and things from the soul
Speak thou forth. Whosoever willfully
Commits a wrong, an evil man is he;
But he that does it under force, the end
I tell not; but let each man's will be right.

156–168. Pride not thyself in wisdom, power, or wealth;
God only is the wise and mighty one
And full of riches. Do not vex thy heart
With evils that are past; for what is done
Can never be undone. Let not thy hand
Be hasty, but ferocious passion curb;
For many times has one in striking done
Murder without design. Let suffering
Be common, neither great nor overmuch.
Excessive good has not brought forth to men

That which is helpful. And much luxury
Leads to immoderate lusts. Much wealth is proud,
And makes one grow to wanton violence.

169–181. Passionate feeling, creeping in, effects
Destructive madness. Anger is a lust,
And when it is excessive it is wrath.
The zeal of good men is a noble thing,
But of the base is base. Of wicked men
The boldness is destructive, but renown
Follows that of the good. To be revered
Is virtuous love, but that of Cypris works
Increase of shame. A silly man is called
Very agreeable among his fellows.
With moderation eat, drink, and converse;
Of all things moderation is the best;
But trespass of its limit brings to grief. [44]

182–188. Be not thou envious, faithless, or abusive,
Or evil-minded, or a false deceiver.
Be prudent and abstain from shameless deeds.
Imitate not what's evil, but leave thou
Vengeance to justice; for persuasion is
A useful thing, but strife engenders strife.
Trust not too quickly ere thou see the end.]

189–195. This is the contest, these are the rewards;
These are the prizes; this the gate of life
And entrance into immortality,
Which God in heaven unto most righteous men
Appointed a reward for victory;
And through this gate shall gloriously pass
Those who shall then receive the victor's crown. [45]

196–208. But when this sign shall everywhere appear—
Children with gray hair on their temples born—
And human sufferings, famines, plagues, and wars,
And change of times, and many a tearful wail,
Ah! of how many parents in the lands
Will children mourn and piteously weep,
And with shrouds bury flesh and limbs in earth,
Mother of peoples, with the blood and dust
Themselves defiling. O ye wretched men
Of the last generation, evil doers,
Terrible, childish, not perceiving this,
That when the tribes of women do not bear
The harvest time of mortal men is come. [46]

209–226. Near is the ruin when impostors come
Instead of prophets speaking on the earth.
And Beliar shall come and many signs
Perform for men. And then of holy men,
Elect and faithful, there shall be confusion,
And pillaging of them and of the Hebrews.
And there shall be upon them fearful wrath
When from the east a people of twelve tribes
Shall come in search of kindred Hebrew people
Whom Assyrian shoot destroyed; and over these
Shall nations perish. But they afterwards
Shall over men exceeding mighty rule,
Elect and faithful Hebrews, and enslave
Them as before, since their power ne'er shall fail,
He that is highest of all, the all-surveying,
Dwelling in heaven, will scatter sleep on men,
Covering the eyelids o'er. O blessed servants
Whom when the Master comes he finds awake! [47] [48] [49]

227–233. And they all watch at all times and expect
With sleepless eyes. For it will be at dawn
Or eve or midday; but he sure shall come,
And it shall be as I say, it shall be,
To them that sleep, that from the starry heaven
The stars at midday will to all appear
With the two lights as the time hastens on. [50] [51]

234–245. And then the Tishbite, urging from the heaven
His chariot celestial, and on earth
Arriving, shall to all the world display
Three evil signs of life to be destroyed.
Alas for all the women in that day
Who shall be found with burden in the womb!
Alas for all who suckle tender babes!
Alas for all who shall dwell on the waves!
Alas for women who shall see that day!
For a dark mist shall hide the boundless world,
East, west, and south, and north. And then shall flow
A mighty stream of burning fire from heaven. [52] [53]

246–263. And every place consume, earth, ocean vast,
And gleaming sea, and lakes and rivers, springs,
And cruel Hades and the heavenly sky.
And heavenly lights shall break up into one
And into outward form all-desolate.
For stars from heaven shall fall into all seas.
And all the souls of men shall gnash their teeth
Burned both by sulphur stream and force of fire
In ravenous soil, and ashes hide all things.
And then of the world all the elements
Shall be bereft, air, earth, sea, light, sky, days,
Nights; and no longer in the air shall fly
Birds without number, nor shall living things

That swim the sea swim any more at all,
Nor freighted vessel o'er the billows pass,
Nor kine straight-guiding plow the field, nor sound
Of furious winds; but he shall fuse all things
Together, and shall pick out what is pure. [54]

264–279. But when the immortal God's eternal angels
Arakiel, Ramiel, Uriel, Samiel,
And Azael, they that know how many evils
Anyone did before, shall from dark gloom.
Then lead to judgment all the souls of men
Before the judgment-seat of the great God
Immortal; for imperishable is
One only, himself the almighty One,
Who shall be judge of mortals; and to them
That dwell beneath will then the heavenly One
Give souls and spirit and voice, and also bones
Fitted with joints unto all kinds of flesh,
And both the flesh and sinews, veins and skin
About the body, and hair as before;
Divinely fashioned and with breathing moved
Shall bodies of those on earth one day be raised. [55]

280–312. And then shall Uriel, mighty angel, break
The bolts of stern and lasting adamant
Which, monstrous, hold the brazen gates of Hades,
Straight cast them down, and unto judgment lead
All forms that have endured much suffering,
Chiefly the shapes of Titans born of old,
And giants, and all whom the deluge whelmed,
And all that perished in the billowy seas,
And all that furnished banquet for the beasts
And creeping things and fowls, these in a mass

Shall (Uriel) summon to the judgment-seat;
And also those whom flesh-devouring fire
Destroyed in flame, even these shall he collect
And place before the judgment-seat of God,
And when the high-thundering Lord of Sabaoth
Making an end of fate shall raise the dead,
Sit on his heavenly throne, and firmly fix
The mighty pillar, then amid the clouds
Christ, who himself is incorruptible,
Shall come unto the Incorruptible
In glory with pure angels, and shall sit
At the right hand on the great judgment-seat
To judge the life of pious and the way
Of impious men. And Moses, the great friend
Of the Most High, shall come enrobed in flesh;
Also great Abraham himself shall come,
Isaac and Jacob, Joshua, Daniel,
Elijah, Habakkuk and Jonah, and
Those whom the Hebrews slew. But he'll destroy
The Hebrews after Jeremiah, all
Who are to be judged at the judgment-seat,
That worthy recompense they may receive
And pay for all each did in mortal life. [56]

313–329. And then shall all pass through the burning stream
Of flame unquenchable; but all the just
Shall be saved; and the godless furthermore
Shall to all ages perish, all who did
Evils aforetime, and committed murders,
And all who are accomplices therein,
Liars and thieves, and ruiners of home,
Crafty and terrible, and parasites,
And marriage-breakers pouring forth vile words,

Dread, wanton, lawless, and idolaters;
And all who left the great immortal God,
Became blasphemers, did the pious harm,
Destroying faith and killing righteous men;
And all that with a shamelessness deceitful
And double-faced rush in as presbyters
And reverend ministers, who knowingly
Give unjust judgments, yielding to false words . .

330–351. More hurtful than the leopards and the wolves
And more vile; and all that are grossly proud;
And usurers, who gains on gains amass
And damage orphans and widows in each thing;
And all that give to widows and to orphans
The fruit of unjust deeds, and all that cast
Reproach in giving from their own hard toils;
And all that left their parents in old age,
Not paying them at all, nor offering
To parents filial duty, and all who
Were disobedient and against their sires
Spoke a harsh word; and all that pledges took
And then denied them; and the servants all
Who were against their masters, and again
Those who licentiously defiled the flesh;
And all who loosed the girdle of the maid
For secret intercourse, and all who caused
Abortions, and all who their offspring cast
Unlawfully away; and sorcerers
And sorceresses with them, and these wrath
Of the heavenly and immortal God shall drive
Against a pillar, where shall all around.

352–364. In a circle flow a restless stream of fire;
And deathless angels of the immortal God,
Who ever is, shall bind with lasting bonds
In chains of flaming fire and from above
Punish them all by scourge most terribly;
And in Gehenna, in the gloom of night,
Shall they be cast 'neath many horrid beasts
Of Tartarus, where darkness is immense.
But when there shall be many punishments
Enforced on all who had an evil heart,
Yet afterward shall there a fiery wheel
From a great river circle them around,
Because they had a care for wicked deeds.

365–383. And then one here, another there, shall sires,
Young children, mothers, nursing babes, in tears
Wail their most piteous fate. No fill of tears
Shall be for them, nor piteous voice be heard
Of them that moan, one here, another there,
But long worn under dark, dank Tartarus
Aloud shall they cry; and they shall repay
In cursed places thrice as much as all
The evil work they did, burned with much fire;
And all of them, consumed by raging thirst
And hunger, shall in anguish gnash their teeth
And call death beautiful, and death shall flee
Away from them. For neither death nor night
Shall ever give them rest. And many things in vain
Will they ask of the God that rules on high,
And then will he his face turn openly
Away from them. For he to erring men
Gave, in seven ages for repentance, signs
By the hands of a virgin undefiled. [57] [58]

384–396. But the others, all to whom right and fair works
And piety and thoughts most just were dear,
Shall angels, bearing through the burning stream,
Lead unto light and life exempt from care,
Where comes the immortal way of the great God
And fountains three—of honey, wine, and milk.
And equal land for all, divided not
By walls or fences, more abundant fruits
Spontaneous shall then bear, and the course
Of life be common and wealth unapportioned,
For there no longer will be poor nor rich,
Tyrant nor slave, nor any great nor small,
Nor kings nor leaders; all alike in common. [59]

397–403. No more at all will one say, "night has come,"
Nor "morrow comes," nor "yesterday has been;"
Nor shall there many days of anxious care,
Nor spring, nor winter, nor the summer-heat,
Nor autumn be [nor marriage, nor yet death,
Nor sales, nor purchases], nor set of sun
Nor rising; for a long day will God make. [60]

404–415. And to the pious will the almighty God
Imperishable grant another thing,
When they shall ask the imperishable God:
That he will suffer men from raging fire
And endless gnawing anguish to be saved;
And this will he do. For hereafter he
Will pluck them from the restless flame, elsewhere
Remove them, and for his own people's sake
Send them to other and eternal life
With the immortals, in Elysian field,
Where move far-stretching billows of the lake
Of ever-flowing Acheron profound. [61] [62]

416–427. Ah, miserable woman that I am!
What shall I be in that day? for I sinned—
Being busy foolishly about all things,
Caring for neither marriage-bond nor reason;
But even in my wealthy husband's house
I shut the needy out; and formerly
I knowingly performed unlawful things,
But, Saviour, though I shameless things performed,
Do thou from my tormentors rescue me,
A shameless woman. And I pray thee now
Make me to rest a little from my song,
Holy Giver of manna, King of the great realm. [63]

Book III

1–29. O thou high-thundering blessed heavenly One,
Who hast set in their place the cherubim,
I, who have uttered what is all too true,
Entreat thee, let me have a little rest;
For my heart has grown weary from within.
But why again leaps my heart, and my soul
With a whip smitten from within constrained
To utter forth its message unto all?
But yet again will I proclaim all things
Which God commands me to proclaim to men,
O men, that in your image have a form
Fashioned of God, why do ye vainly stray
And walk not in the straight way, always mindful
Of the immortal Maker? God is one,
Sovereign, ineffable, dwelling in heaven,
The self-existent and invisible,
Himself alone beholding everything;
Him sculptor's hand made not, nor is his form

Shown by man's art from gold or ivory;
But he, eternal Lord, proclaims himself
As one who is and was erst and shall be
Again hereafter. For who being mortal
Can see God with his eyes? Or who shall bear
To hear the only name of heaven's great God,
The ruler of the world? He by his word
Created all things, even heaven and sea,
And tireless sun, and full moon and bright stars,
And mighty mother Tethys, springs and rivers,
Imperishable fire, and days and nights. [64] [65]

30–54. This is the God who formed four-lettered Adam,
The first one formed, and filling with his name
East, west, and south, and north. The same is he
Who fixed the pattern of the human form,
And made wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls.
Ye do not worship neither fear ye God,
But vainly go astray and bow the knee
To serpents, and make offering to cats,
And idols, and stone images of men,
And sit before the doors of godless temples;
Ye guard him who is God, who keeps all things,
And merry with the wickedness of stones
Forget the judgment of the immortal Saviour
Who made the heaven and earth. Alas! a race
That has delight in blood, deceitful, vile,
Ungodly, of false, double-tongued, immoral men,
Adulterous, idolous, designing fraud,
An evil madness raving in their hearts,
For themselves plundering, having shameless soul;
For no one who has riches will impart
To another, but dire wickedness shall be

Among all mortals, and for sake of gain
Will many widows not at all keep faith,
But secretly love others, and the bond
Of life those who have husbands do not keep. [66]

55–67. But when Rome shall o'er Egypt also rule
Governing always, then shall there appear
The greatest kingdom of the immortal King
Over men. And a holy Lord shall come
To hold the scepter over every land
Unto all ages of fast-hastening time.
And then shall come inexorable wrath
On Latin men; three shall by piteous fate
Endamage Rome. And perish shall all men,
With their own houses, when from heaven shall flow
A fiery cataract. Ah, wretched me!
When shall that day and when shall judgment come
Of the immortal God, the mighty King? [67] [68] [69]

68–75. But just now, O ye cities, ye are built
And all adorned with temples and race-grounds,
Markets, and images of wood, of gold,
Of silver and of stone, that ye may come
Unto the bitter day. For it shall come,
When there shall pass among all men a stench
Of brimstone. Yet each thing will I declare,
In all the cities where men suffer ills.
.....

76–92. From the Sebastenes Beliar shall come
Hereafter, and the height of hills shall he
Establish, and shall make the sea stand still
And the great fiery sun and the bright moon;
And he shall raise the dead, and many signs

Work before men: but nothing shall be brought
By him unto completion but deceit,
And many mortals shall he lead astray—
Hebrews both true and choice, and lawless men
Besides who never gave ear to God's word.
But when the threatenings of the mighty God
Shall draw near, and a flaming power shall come
By billow to the earth, it shall consume
Both Beliar and all the haughty men
Who put their trust in him. And thereupon
Shall the whole world be governed by the hands
Of a woman and obedient everywhere. [70] [71]

93–111. Then when a widow shall o'er all the world
Gain the rule, and cast in the mighty sea
Both gold and silver, also brass and iron
Of short-lived men into the deep shall cast,
Then all the elements shall be bereft
Of order, when the God who dwells on high
Shall roll the heaven, even as a scroll is rolled;
And to the mighty earth and sea shall fall
The entire multiform sky; and there shall flow
A tireless cataract of raging fire,
And it shall burn the land, and burn the sea,
And heavenly sky, and night, and day, and melt
Creation itself together and pick out
What is pure. No more laughing spheres of light,
Nor night, nor dawn, nor many days of care,
Nor spring, nor winter, nor the summer-time,
Nor autumn. And then of the mighty God
The judgment midway in a mighty age
Shall come, when all these things shall come to pass.
.....

112–116. O navigable waters and each land
Of the Orient and of the Occident,
Subject shall all things be to him who comes
Into the world again, and therefore he
Himself became first conscious of his power.
..... [72]

117–136. But when the threatenings of the mighty God
Are fulfilled, which he threatened mortals once,
When in Assyrian land they built a tower;—
(And they all spoke one language, and resolved
To mount aloft into the starry heaven;
But on the air the Immortal straightway put
A mighty force; and then winds from above
Cast down the great tower and stirred mortals up
To wrangling with each other; therefore men
Gave to that city the name of Babylon);—
Now when the tower fell and the tongues of men
Turned to all sorts of sounds, straightway all earth
Was filled with men and kingdoms were divided;
And then the generation tenth appeared
Of mortal men, from the time when the flood
Came upon earlier men. And Cronos reigned,
And Titan and Iapetus; and men called them
Best offspring of Gaia and of Uranus,
Giving to them names both of earth and heaven,
Since they were very first of mortal men. [73] [74] [75] [76]

137–154. So there were three divisions of the earth
According to the allotment of each man,
And each one having his own portion reigned
And fought not; for a father's oaths were there
And equal were their portions. But the time
Complete of old age on the father came,

And he died; and the sons infringing oaths
Stirred up against each other bitter strife,
Which one should have the royal rank and rule
Over all mortals; and against each other
Cronos and Titan fought. But Rhea and Gaia,
And Aphrodite fond of crowns, Demeter,
And Hestia and Dione of fair locks
Brought them to friendship, and together called
All who were kings, both brothers and near kin,
And others of the same ancestral blood,
And they judged Cronos should reign king of all,
For he was oldest and of noblest form.

155–171. But Titan laid on Cronos mighty oaths
To rear no male posterity, that he
Himself might reign when age and fate should come
To Cronos. And whenever Rhea bore
Beside her sat the Titans, and all males
In pieces tore, but let the females live
To be reared by the mother. But when now
At the third birth the august Rhea bore,
She brought forth Hera first; and when they saw.
A female offspring, the fierce Titan men
Betook them to their homes. And thereupon
Rhea a male child bore, and having bound
Three men of Crete by oath she quickly sent
Him into Phrygia to be reared apart
In secret; therefore did they name him Zeus,
For he was sent away. And thus she sent
Poseidon also secretly away.

172–184. And Pluto, third, did Rhea yet again,
Noblest of women, at Dodona bear,

Whence flows Europus' river's liquid course,
And with Peneus mixed pours in the sea
Its water, and men call it Stygian.
But when the Titans heard that there were sons
Kept secretly, whom Cronos and his wife
Rhea begat, then Titan sixty youths
Together gathered, and held fast in chains
Cronos and his wife Rhea, and concealed
Them in the earth and guarded them in bonds,
And then the sons of powerful Cronos heard,
And a great war and uproar they aroused. [77]

185–195. And this is the beginning of dire war
Among all mortals. [For it is indeed
With mortals the prime origin of war.]
And then did God award the Titans evil.
And all of Titans and of Cronos born
Died. But then as time rolled around there rose
The Egyptian kingdom, then that of the Persians
And of the Medes and Ethiopians,
And of Assyria and Babylon,
And then that of the Macedonians,
Egyptian yet again, then that of Rome.

196–201. And then a message of the mighty God
Was set within my breast, and it bade me
Proclaim through all earth and in royal hearts
Plant things which are to be. And to my mind
This God imparted first, how many kingdoms
Have been together gathered of mankind.

202–207. For first of all the house of Solomon
Shall include horsemen of Phoenicia
And Syria, and of the islands too,

And the race of Pamphylians and Persians
And Phrygians, Carians, and Mysians
And the race of the Lydians rich in gold. [78]

208–212. And then shall Hellenes, proud and impure,
Then shall a Macedonian nation rule,
Great, shrewd, who as a fearful cloud of war
Shall come to mortals. But the God of heaven
Shall utterly destroy them from the depth. [79]

213–229. And then shall be another kingdom, white
And many-headed, from the western sea,
Which shall rule much land, and shake many men,
And to all kings bring terror afterwards,
And out of many cities shall destroy
Much gold and silver; but in the vast earth
There will again be gold, and silver too,
And ornament. And they will oppress mortals;
And to those men shall great disaster be,
When they begin unrighteous arrogance.
And forthwith in them there shall be a force
Of wickedness, male will consort with male,
And children they will place in dens of shame;
And in those days there shall be among men
A great affliction, and it shall disturb
All things, and break all things, and fill all things
With evils by a shameful covetousness. [80]

230–235. And by ill-gotten wealth in many lands,
But most of all in Macedonia.
And it shall stir up hatred, and all guile
Shall be with them even to the seventh kingdom,
Of which a king of Egypt shall be king
Who shall be a descendant from the Greeks. [81]

236–241. And then the nation of the mighty God
Shall be again strong, and they shall be guides
Of life to all men. But why did God place
This also in my mind to tell: what first,
And what next, and what evil last shall be
On all men? Which of these shall take the lead? [82]

242–260. First on the Titans will God visit evil.
For they shall pay to mighty Cronos's sons
The penal satisfaction, since they bound
Both Cronos and the mother dearly loved.
Again shall there be tyrants for the Greeks
And fierce kings overweening and impure,
Adulterous and altogether bad;
And for men shall be no more rest from war.
And the dread Phrygians shall perish all,
And unto Troy shall evil come that day.
And to the Persians and Assyrians
Evil shall straightway come, and to all Egypt
And Libya and the Ethiopians,
And to the Carians and Pamphylians—
Evil to pass from one place to another,
And to all mortals. Why now one by one
Do I speak forth? But when the first receive
Fulfillment, then straightway shall come on men
The second. So the very first I'll tell. [83]

261–300. There shall an evil come to pious men
Who dwell by the great temple of Solomon
And who are progeny of righteous men.
Alike of all these also I will tell
The tribe and line of fathers and homeland—
All things with care, O mortal shrewd in mind,
There is a city . . . on the earth,

Ur of the Chaldees, whence there is a race
Of men most righteous, to whom both good will
And noble deeds have ever been a care.
For they have no concern about the course
Of the sun's revolution, nor the moon's,
Nor wondrous things beneath the earth, nor depth
Of joy-imparting sea Oceanus,
Nor signs of sneezing, nor the wings of birds,
Nor soothsayers, nor wizards, nor enchanters,
Nor tricks of dull words of ventriloquists,
Neither do they astrologize with skill
Of the Chaldeans, nor astronomize;
For these are all deceptive, in so far
As foolish men go seeking day by day
Training their souls unto no useful work;
And then did they teach miserable men
Deceptions, whence to mortals on the earth
Come many evils leading them astray
From good ways and just deeds. But they have care
For righteousness and virtue, and not greed,
Which breeds unnumbered ills to mortal men,
War and unending famine. But with them
Just measure, both in fields and cities, holds,
Nor steal they from each other in the night,
Nor drive off herds of cattle, sheep, and goats,
Nor neighbor remove landmarks of a neighbor,
Nor any man of great wealth grieve the one
Less favored, nor to widows cause distress,
But rather aids them, ever helping them
With wheat and wine and oil; and always does
The rich man in the country send a share

At the time of the harvests unto them
That have not, but are needy, thus fulfilling [84] [85]

301–320. The saying of the mighty God, a hymn
In legal setting; for the Heavenly One
Finished the earth a common good for all.
Now when the people of twelve tribes depart
From Egypt, and with leaders sent of God
Nightly pursue their way by a pillar of fire.
And during all the day by one of cloud,
For them then God a leader will appoint—
A great man, Moses, whom a princess found
Beside a marsh, and carried off and reared
And called her son. And at the time he came
As leader for the people whom God led
From Egypt unto the steep Sinai mount,
His own law God delivered them from heaven
Writing on two flat stones all righteous things
Which he enjoined to do; and if, perchance,
One give no heed, he must unto the law
Make satisfaction, either at men's hands
Or, if men's notice he escape, he shall
By ample satisfaction be destroyed. [86]

321–346. [For the Heavenly finished earth a common good
For all, and in all hearts as best gift thought.].
To them alone the bounteous field yields fruit
A hundredfold from one, and thus completes
God's measure. But to them shall also come
Misfortune, nor do they escape from plague.
And even thou, forsaking thy fair shrine,
Shalt flee away when it becomes thy lot
To leave the holy land. And thou shalt be

Carried to the Assyrians, and shalt see
Young children and wives serving hostile men;
And every means of life and wealth shall perish;
And every land shall be filled up with thee,
And every sea; and everyone shall be
Offended with thy customs; and thy land
Shall all be desert; and the altar fenced
And temple of the great God and long walls
Shall all fall to the ground, since in thy heart
The holy law of the immortal God
Thou didst not keep, but, erring, thou didst serve
Unseemly images, and didst not fear
The immortal Father, God of all mankind,
Nor will to honor him; but images
Of mortals thou didst honor. Therefore now
Of time seven decades shall thy fruitful land
And the wonders of thy temple all be waste. [87] [88]

347–351. But there remains for thee a goodly end
And greatest glory, as the immortal God
Granted thee. But do thou wait and confide
In the great God's pure laws, when he shall lift
Thy wearied knee upright unto the light.

352–361. And then will God from heaven send a king
To judge each man in blood and light of fire.
There is a royal tribe, the race of which
Shall be unfailing; and as times revolve
This race shall bear rule and begin to build
God's temple new. And all the Persian kings
Shall aid with bronze and gold and well-wrought iron.
For God himself will give the holy dream

By night. And then the temple shall again
Be, as it was before. . . . [89] [90] [91] [92]

362–371. Now when my soul had rest from inspired song,
And I prayed the great Father for a rest
From constraint; even in my heart again
Was set a message of the mighty God
And he bade me proclaim through all the earth
And plant in royal minds things yet to be.
And in my mind God put this first to say:
How many lamentable sufferings
The Immortal purposed upon Babylon
Because she his great temple had destroyed. [93]

372–386. Alas, alas for thee! O Babylon,
And for the offspring of the Assyrian men!
Through all the earth the rush of sinful men
Shall some time come, and shout of mortal men
And stroke of the great God, who inspires songs,
Shall ruin every land. For high in air to thee,
O Babylon, shall it come from above,
And out of heaven from holy ones to thee
Shall it come down, and the soul in thy children.
Shall the Eternal utterly destroy.
And then shalt thou be, as thou wast before,
As one not born; and then shalt thou be filled
Again with blood, as thou thyself before
Didst shed that of good, just, and holy men,
Whose blood yet cries out to the lofty heaven. [94]

387–392. To thee, O Egypt, shall a great blow come
And dreadful, to thy homes, which thou didst hope
Might never fall on thee. For through thy midst
A sword shall pass, and scattering and death

And famine shall prevail until of kings
The seventh generation, and then cease. [95] [96]

393–397. Alas for thee, O land of Gog and Magog
In the midst of the rivers of Ethiopia!
What pouring out of blood shalt thou receive,
And house of judgment among men be called,
And thy land of much dew shall drink black blood! [97]

398–410. Alas for thee, O Libya, and alas,
Both sea and land! O daughters of the west,
So shall ye come unto a bitter day.
And ye shall come pursued by grievous strife,
Dreadful and grievous; there shall be again
A dreadful judgment, and ye all shall come
By force unto destruction, for ye tore
In pieces the great house of the Immortal,
And with iron teeth ye chewed it dreadfully.
Therefore shalt thou then look upon thy land
Full of the dead, some of them fallen by war
And by the demon of all violence,
Famine and plague, and some by barbarous foes. [98] [99] [100]

411–430. And all thy land shall be a wilderness,
And desolations shall thy cities be.
And in the west there shall a star shine forth
Which they will call a comet, sign to men
Of the sword and of famine and of death,
And murder of great leaders and chief men,
And yet again there shall be among men
Greatest signs; for deep-eddying Tanais
Shall leave Mæotis's lake, and there shall be
Down the deep stream a fruitful furrow's track,
And the vast flow shall hold a neck of land.

And there are hollow chasms and yawning pits;
And many cities, men and all, shall fall:—
In Asia—Iassus, Cebren, Pandonia,
Colophon, Ephesus, Nicæa, Antioch,
Syagra, Sinope, Smyrna, Myrina,
Most happy Gaza, Hierapolis,
Astypalaia; and in Europe—Tanagra,
Clitor, Basilis, Meropeia, Antigone,
Magnessa, Mykene, Oiantheia. [101] [102] [103] [104]

431–441. Know then that the destructive race of Egypt
Is near destruction, and the past year then
Is better for the Alexandrians.
As much of tribute as Rome did receive
Of Asia, even thrice as many goods
Shall Asia back again from Rome receive,
And her destructive outrage pay her back.
As many as from Asia ever served
A house of the Italians, twenty times
As many Italians shall in Asia serve
In poverty, and numerous debts incur. [105]

442–450. O virgin, soft rich child of Latin Rome,
Oft at thy much-remembered marriage feasts
Drunken with wine, now shalt thou be a slave
And wedded in no honorable way.
And oft shall mistress shear thy pretty hair,
And wreaking satisfaction cast thee down
From heaven to earth, and from the earth again
Raise thee to heaven, for mortals of low rank
And of unrighteous life are held fast bound.

451–456. And of avenging Smyrna overthrown
There shall be no thought, but by evil plans

And wickedness of them that have command
Shall Samos be sand, Delos shall be dull,
And Rome a room; but the decrees of God
Shall all of them be perfectly fulfilled. [106]

457–473. And a calm peace to Asian land shall go.
And Europe shall be happy then, well fed,
Pure air, full of years, strong, and undisturbed.
By wintry storms and hail, bearing all things,
Even birds and creeping things and beasts of earth.
O happy upon earth shall that man be
Or woman; what a home unspeakable
Of happy ones! For from the starry heaven
Shall all good order come upon mankind,
And justice, and the prudent unity
Which of all things is excellent for men,
And kindness, confidence, and love of guests;
But far from them shall lawlessness depart,
Blame, envy, wrath, and folly; poverty
Shall flee away from men, and force shall flee,
And murder, baneful strifes and bitter feuds,
And theft, and every evil in those days.

474–482. But Macedonia shall to Asia bear
A grievous suffering, and the greatest sore
To Europe shall spring up from Cronian stock,
A family of bastards and of slaves.
And she shall tame fenced city Babylon,
And of each land the sun looks down upon
Call herself mistress, and then come to naught
By ruinous misfortunes, having fame
In later generations distant far. [107]

483–497. And sometime into Asia's prosperous land
Shall come a man unheard of, shoulder-clad
With purple robe, fierce, unjust, fiery;
And this man he who wields the thunderbolt
Roused forwards; and all Asia shall sustain
An evil yoke, and her soil wet with rain
Shall drink much murder. But even so shall Hades
Destroy the unknown king; and that man's offspring
Shall forthwith perish by the race of those
Whose offspring he himself would fain destroy;
Producing one root which the bane of men
Shall cut from ten horns, and plant by their side
Another plant. A father purple-clad
Shall cut a warlike father off, and Ares,
Baneful and hostile, by a grandson's hand. [108] [109]

498–515. Shall himself perish; and then shall the horn
Planted beside them forthwith bear the rule.
And unto life-sustaining Phrygia
Straightway shall there a certain token be,
When Rhea's blood-stained race, in the great earth
Blooming perennial in impervious roots,
Shall, root and branch, in one night disappear
With a city, men and all, of the Earth-shaker
Poseidon; which place they shall sometime call
Dorylæum, of dark ancient Phrygia
Much-bewailed. Therefore shall that time be called
Earth-shaker; dens of earth shall he break up
And walls demolish. And not signs of good
But a beginning of evil shall be made;
The baneful violence of general war
Ye'll have, sons of Æneas, native blood
Of Ilus from the soil. But afterwards
A spoil shalt thou become for greedy men. [110]

516–522. O Ilium, I pity thee; for there shall bloom
In Sparta an Erinys very fair,
Ever-famed, noblest scion, and shall leave
On Asia and Europe a wide-spreading wave;
But to thee most of all she'll bear and cause
Wailings and toils and groans; but there shall be
Undying fame with those who are to come. [111]

523–536. And there shall be an aged mortal then,
False writer and of doubtful native land;
And in his eyes the light shall fade away;
Large mind and verses measured with great skill
Shall he have and be blended with two names,
Shall call himself a Chian and shall write
Of Ilium, not truthfully, indeed,
But skillfully; for of my verse and meters
He will be master; for he first my books
Will open with his hands; but he himself
Will much embellish helmed chiefs of war,
Hector of Priam and Achilles, son
Of Peleus, and the others who have care
For warlike deeds. And also by their side. [112] [113]

537–541. Will he make gods stand, empty-headed men,
False-writing every way. And it shall be
Glory the rather, widely spread, for them
To die at Ilium; but he himself
Shall also works of recompense receive.

542–553. Also to Lycia shall a Locrian race
Cause many evils. And thee, Chalcedon,
Holding by lot a strait of narrow sea,
Shall an Ætolian youth sometime despoil.
Cyzicus, also thy vast wealth the sea
Shall break off. And, Byzantium of Ares,

Thou some time shalt by Asia be laid waste,
And also groans and blood immeasurable
Shalt thou receive. And Cragus, lofty mount
Of Lycia, from thy peaks by yawning chasms
Of opened rock shall babbling water flow,
Until even Patara's oracles shall cease. [114]

554–565. O Cyzicus, that dwellest by Propontis
The wine-producing, round thee Rhyndacus
Shall crash the crested billow. And thou, Rhodes,
Daughter of day, shalt long be unenslaved,
And great shall be thy happiness hereafter,
And on the sea thy power shall be supreme.
But afterwards a spoil shalt thou become
For greedy men, and put upon thy neck
By beauty and by wealth a fearful yoke.
A Lydian earthquake shall again despoil
The power of Persia, and most horribly
Shall the people of Europe and Asia suffer pain. [115]

566–572. And Sidon's hurtful king with battle-din
Dreadful shall work a mournful overthrow
To the seafaring Samians. On the soil
Shall slain men's dark blood babble to the sea;
And wives together with the noble brides.
Shall their outrageous insolence lament,
Some for their bridegrooms, some for fallen sons.

573–581. O sign of Cyprus, may an earthquake waste
Thy phalanxes away, and many souls
With one accord shall Hades hold in charge.
And Trallis near by Ephesus, and walls
Well made, and very precious wealth of men
Shall be dissolved by earthquake; and the land

Shall burst out with hot water; and the earth
Shall swallow down those who are by the fire
And stench of brimstone heavily oppressed. [116]

582–590. And Samos shall in time build royal houses.
But to thee, Italy, no foreign war
Shall come, but lamentable tribal blood
Not easily exhausted, much renowned,
Shall make thee, impudent one, desolate.
And thou thyself beside hot ashes stretched,
As thou in thine own heart didst not foresee,
Shalt slay thyself. And thou shalt not of men
Be mother, but a nurse of beasts of prey. [117]

591–602. But when from Italy shall come a man,
A spoiler, then, Laodicea, thou,
Beautiful city of the Carians
By Lycus's wondrous water, falling prone,
Shalt weep in silence for thy boastful sire.
Thracian Crobyzi shall rise up on Hæmus.
Chatter of teeth to the Campanians comes
Because of wasting famine; Corsica
Weeps her old father, and Sardinia
Shall by great storms of winter and the strokes
Of a holy God sink down in ocean depths,
Great wonder to the children of the sea. [118] [119] [120] [121]

603–607. Alas, alas, how many virgin maids
Will Hades wed, and of as many youths
Will the deep take charge without funeral rites!
Alas, alas, the helpless little ones
And the vast riches swimming in the sea!

608–613. O happy land of Mysians, suddenly
A royal race shall be formed. Truly now
Not for a long time shall Chalcedon be.
And there shall be a very bitter grief
To the Galatians. And to Tenedos
Shall there a last but greatest evil come.

614–619. And Sicyon, with strong yells, and Corinth, thou
Shalt boast o'er all, but flute shall sound like strain.
.....
Now, when my soul had rest from inspired song,
Even again within my heart was set
A message of the mighty God, and he
Commanded me to prophesy on earth. [122]

620–634. Woe, woe to the race of Phœnician men
And women, and all cities by the sea;
Not one of you shall in the common light
Abide before the shining of the sun,
Nor of life shall there any longer be
Number and tribe, because of unjust speech
And lawless life impure which they all lived,
Opening a mouth impure, and fearful words
Deceitful and unrighteous they put forth,
And stood against the mighty God, the King,
And opened loathsome mouth deceitfully.
Therefore may he subdue them terribly
By strokes o'er all the earth, and bitter fate
Shall God send on them, burning from the ground
Cities and of the cities the foundations. [123]

635–639. Woe, woe to thee, O Crete! To thee shall come
A very painful stroke, and terribly
Shall the Eternal sack thee; and again

Shall every land behold thee black with smoke,
Fire ne'er shall leave thee, but thou shalt be burned.

640–645. Woe, woe to thee, O Thrace! So shalt thou come
Beneath a servile yoke, when the Galatians
United with the sons of Dardanus
Rush on to ravage Hellas, thine shall be
The evil; and unto a foreign land
Much shalt thou give, not anything receive.

646–656. Woe to thee, Gog and Magog, and to all,
One after another, Mardians and Daians;
How many evils fate shall bring on thee!
Woe also to the sons of Lycia,
And those of Mysia and Phrygia.
And many nations of Pamphylians
And Lydians, Carians, Cappadocians,
And Ethiopian and Arabian men
Of a strange tongue shall fall. How now may I
Of each speak fitly? For on all the nations
Which dwell on earth the Highest shall send dire plague. [124]

657–671. When now again a barbarous nation comes
Against the Greeks it shall slay many heads
Of chosen men; and they shall tear in pieces
Many fat flocks of sheep of men, and herds
Of horses and of mules and lowing kine;
And well-made houses shall they burn with fire
Lawlessly; and unto a foreign land
Shall they by force lead many slaves away,
And children, and deep-girded women soft
From bridal chambers creeping on before.
With delicate feet; and they shall be bound fast
With fetters by their foes of foreign tongue,

Suffering all fearful outrage; and to them
There shall not be one to supply the toil
Of battle and come to their help in life. [125]

672–679. And they shall see their goods and all their wealth
Enrich the enemy; and there shall be
A trembling of the knees. And there shall fly
A hundred, and one shall destroy them all;
And five shall rout a mighty company;
But they, among themselves mixed shamefully,
Shall by war and dire tumult bring delight
To enemies, but sorrow to the Greeks. [126]

680–690. And then upon all Hellas there shall be
A servile yoke; and war and pestilence
Together shall upon all mortals come.
And God will make the mighty heaven on high
Like brass and over all the earth a drought,
And earth itself like iron. And thereupon
Shall mortals all lament the barrenness
And lack of cultivation; and on earth
Shall he set, who created heaven and earth,
A much-distressing fire; and of all men.
The third part only shall thereafter be. [127]

691–703. O Greece, why hast thou trusted mortal men.
As leaders, who cannot escape from death?
And wherefore bringest thou thy foolish gifts
Unto the dead and sacrifice to idols?
Who put the error in thy heart to do
These things and leave the face of God the mighty?
Honor the All-Father's name, and let it not
Escape thee. It is now a thousand years,
Yea, and five hundred more, since haughty kings

Ruled o'er the Greeks, who first to mortal men
Introduced evils, setting up for worship
Images many of gods that are dead,
Because of which ye were taught foolish thoughts. [128]

704–710. But when the anger of the mighty God
Shall come upon you, then ye'll recognize.
The face of God the mighty. And all souls
Of men, with mighty groaning lifting up
Their hands to the broad heaven, shall begin
To call the great King helper, and to seek
The rescuer from great wrath who is to be. [129]

711–723. But come and learn this and store in your hearts
What troubles in the rolling years shall come.
And what as whole burnt-offering Hellas brought
Of cows and bellowing bulls unto the temple
Of the great God, she from ill-sounding war
And fear and pestilence shall flee away
And from the servile yoke escape again.
But until that time there shall be a race
Of godless men, even when that fated day
Shall reach its end. For offering to God
Ye should not make till all things come to pass,
Which God alone shall purpose not in vain
To be all fulfilled; and strong force shall urge.

724–751. And there shall be again a holy race.
Of godly men who, keeping to the counsels
And mind of the Most High, shall honor much
The great God's temple with drink-offerings,
Burnt-offerings, and holy hecatombs,
With sacrifices of fat bulls, choice rams,
Firstlings of sheep and the fat thighs of lambs,

Sacredly offering whole burnt-offerings
On the great altar. And in righteousness,
Having obtained the law of the Most High,
Blest shall they dwell in cities and rich fields.
And prophets shall be set on high for them
By the Immortal, bringing great delight
Unto all mortals. For to them alone
The mighty God his gracious counsel gave
And faith and noblest thought within their hearts;
They have not by vain things been led astray,
Nor pay they honor to the works of men
Made of gold, brass, silver, and ivory,
Nor statues of dead gods of wood and stone
[Besmeared clay, figures of the painter's art],
And all that empty-minded mortals will;
But they lift up their pure arms unto heaven,
Rise from the couch at daybreak, always hands
With water cleanse, and honor only Him
Who is immortal and who ever rules,
And then their parents; and above all men
Do they respect the lawful marriage-bed; [130] [131]

752–774. And they have not base intercourse with boys,
As do Phoenicians, Latins, and Egyptians
And spacious Greece, and nations many more
Of Persians and Galatians and all Asia,
Transgressing the immortal God's pure law
Which they were under. Therefore on all men
Will the Immortal put bane, famine, pains,
Groans, war, and pestilence and mournful woes;
Because they would not honor piously
The immortal Sire of all men, but revered
And worshiped idols made with hands, which things

Mortals themselves will cast down and for shame
Conceal in clefts of rocks, when a young king,
The seventh of Egypt, shall rule his own land,
Reckoned from the dominion of the Greeks,
Which countless Macedonian men shall rule;
And there shall come from Asia a great king,
A fiery eagle, who with foot and horse
Shall cover all the land, cut up all things,
And fill all things with evils; he will cast
The Egyptian kingdom down; and taking off
All its possessions carry them away
Over the spacious surface of the sea. [132] [133] [134]

775–783. And then shall they before the mighty God,
The King immortal, bend the fair white knee
On the much-nourishing earth; and all the works
Made with hands shall fall by a flame of fire.
And then will God bestow great joy on men;
For land and trees and countless flocks of sheep
Their genuine fruit to men shall offer-wine,
And the sweet honey, and white milk, and wheat,
Which is for mortals of all things the best. [135]

784–797. But thou, O mortal full of various wiles,
Do not delay and loiter, but do thou,
Tossed to and fro, turn and propitiate God.
Offer to God your hecatombs of bulls
And firstling lambs and goats, as times revolve.
But him propitiate, the immortal God,
If haply he show mercy. For he is
The only God, and other there is none,
And honor justice and oppress no man,
For these things the Immortal doth enjoin

On miserable men. But do thou heed
The cause of the wrath of the mighty God,
When on all mortals there shall come the height
Of pestilence and conquered they shall meet.

798–811. A fearful judgment, and king shall seize king
And wrest his land away, and nations bring
Ruin on nations and lords plunder tribes,
And chiefs all flee into another land,
And the land change its men, and foreign rule
Ravage all Hellas and drain the rich land
Of its wealth, and to strife among themselves
Because of gold and silver they shall come—
The love of gain an evil shepherdess
Will be for cities—in a foreign land.
And they shall all be without burial,
And vultures and wild beasts of earth shall spoil
Their flesh; and when these things are brought to pass,
Vast earth shall waste the relics of the dead. [136]

812–816. And all unsown shall it be and unplowed,
Proclaiming sad the filth of men defiled.
Many lengths of time in the revolving years,
And shields and javelins and all sorts of arms;
Nor shall the forest wood be cut for fire. [137]

817–828. And then shall God send from the East a king,
Who shall make all earth cease from evil war,
Killing some, others binding with strong oaths.
And he will not by his own counsels do
All these things, but obey the good decrees
Of God the mighty. And with goodly wealth,
With gold and silver and purple ornament,
The temple of the mighty God again

Shall be weighed down; and the full-bearing earth
And the sea shall be filled full of good things.
And kings against each other shall begin
To hold ill will, in heart abetting evils. [138]

829–843. Envy is not a good to wretched men.
But again kings of nations on this land
Shall rush in masses, bringing on themselves
Destruction; for they'll purpose to despoil
The great God's temple and the noblest men.
What time they reach the land, polluted kings
Shall set around the city each his throne
And have his people that obey not God.
And then shall God speak with a mighty voice
To all rude people of an empty mind,
And judgment from the mighty God shall come
Upon them, and they all shall be destroyed
By his immortal arm. And fiery swords
Shall fall from heaven on earth; and great bright lights
Shall come down flaming in the midst of men. [139]

844–855. And in those days shall earth, all-mother, reel
By his immortal arm, and shoals of fish
In the deep sea, and all wild beasts of earth,
And countless tribes of winged fowl, and all
The souls of men and every sea shall tremble
Before the face of the Immortal One,
And there shall be dismay. High mountain peaks
And monstrous hills shall he asunder break,
And to all shall dark Erebus appear.
And misty gorges in the lofty hills
Shall be full of the dead; and rocks shall stream
With blood and every torrent fill the plain.

856–871. And well-built walls of evil-minded men
Shall all fall to the earth, since they knew not
The law nor judgment of the mighty God,
But with a senseless soul all hurried on
Against the temple and raised up their spears.
And God shall judge all by war and by sword
And by fire and by overwhelming storm;
And brimstone there shall be from heaven, and stones
And great and grievous hail; and death shall come.
Upon the quadrupeds. And then shall they
Know God, the Immortal, who performs these things;
And wailing, and upon the boundless earth
Shall be at once a shout of perishing men;
And all the unholy shall be bathed in blood;
And earth herself shall also drink the blood
Of the perishing, and beasts be gorged with flesh.

872–876. And all these things the great eternal God
Himself bade me proclaim. And that shall not
Be unaccomplished, or be unfulfilled,
Whatever only in my heart he put;
For truthful is God's spirit in the world.

877–891. But children of the mighty God shall all
Again around the temple live in peace,
Rejoicing in those things which he shall give
Who is Creator, righteous Judge and King.
For he himself, great, present far and wide,
Shall be a shelter, as on all sides round
A wall of flaming fire. And they shall be
In cities and in country without war.
For not the hand of evil war, but rather
The Immortal shall himself be their defender
And the hand of the Holy One. And then shall all

The islands and the cities tell how much
The immortal God loves those men; for all things
Help them in conflict and deliver them—
Heaven, and divinely fashioned sun, and moon.

892–911. [And in those days shall earth, all-mother, reel.]
Sweet word shall they send from their mouths in hymns:
"Come, falling on the earth let us all pray
The immortal King, and great eternal God.
To the temple let us in procession go,
Since he alone is Lord; and let us all
Meditate on the law of God most high,
Which is most righteous of all (laws) on earth.
And from the path of the Immortal we
Have wandered and with senseless soul we honor
Works made by hand and wooden images
Of dead men." These things souls of faithful men
Shall cry out: "Come, having at the house of God
Fallen on our faces, let us with our hymns
Make joy to God the Father at our homes,
Supplied through all our land with arms of foes
Seven lengths of time in the revolving years;
Even shields and helmets and all sorts of arms,
And a great store of bows and arrows barbed;
For forest wood shall not be cut for fire." [140] [141]

912–939. But, wretched Hellas, stop thy arrogance.
And be wise; and entreat the Immortal One
Magnanimous, and be upon thy guard.
Send now against this city yet again
The people inconsiderate, who are come
Out of the holy land of the mighty One.
Do not move Camarina; for 'tis better

She be unmoved; a leopard from the lair,
Do thou not let an evil meet with thee.
But keep off, do not hold within thy breast
An arrogant and overbearing soul,
Ready for mighty contest. And serve God
The mighty, that thou mayest share those things;
And when that fated day shall reach its end
[And judgment of the immortal God shall come
To mortals], judgment great and power shall come
Upon men. For all-mother earth shall yield
To mortals best fruit boundless, wheat, wine, oil;
Also from heaven a delightful drink
Of honey sweet, and trees shall give their fruit,
And fatted sheep and cattle there shall be,
Young lambs and kids of goats; earth shall break forth
With sweet springs of white milk; and of good things
The cities shall be full and fat the fields;
Nor sword nor uproar shall be on the earth;
No more shall earth groan heavily and quake;
Nor shall war longer be on earth, nor drought,
Nor famine, nor the fruit-destroying hail; [142] [143] [144]

940–947. But great peace shall be upon all the earth,
And king to king be friend until the end
Of the age, and o'er all earth common law
Will the Immortal in the starry heaven
Perfect for men, touching whatever things
Have been by miserable mortals done;
For he alone is God, there is no other;
And the stern rage of men he'll burn with fire.

948–953. But change entirely the thoughts in thy heart,
And flee unrighteous worship; serve the One

Who liveth; guard against adultery
And deeds of lewdness; thine own offspring rear
And do not murder; for the Immortal One
Is angry with him who in these things sins. [145]

954–975. And then a kingdom over all mankind
Shall he raise up for ages, who once gave
Holy law to the pious, unto whom
He pledged to open every land, the world.
And portals of the blessed, and all joys,
And mind immortal and eternal bliss.
And out of every land unto the house
Of the great God shall they bring frankincense
And gifts, and there shall be no other house
To be inquired of by men yet to be,
But what God gave for faithful men to honor;
For mortals temple of the mighty God
Shall call it. And all pathways of the plain
And rough hills and high mountains and wild waves
Of the deep shall be easy in those days
For crossing and for sailing; for all peace
On the land of the good shall come; and sword
Shall prophets of the mighty God remove;
For they are judges and the righteous kings
Of mortals. And there shall be righteous wealth
Among mankind; for of the mighty God
This is the judgment and also the power. [146]

976–988. Be of good cheer, O maiden, and be glad;
For he who made the heaven and earth gave thee
Joy in thy age. And he will dwell in thee;
And thine shall be immortal light; and wolves
And lambs shall in the mountains feed on grass

Together, and with kids shall leopards graze;
And bears shall lodge among the pasturing calves;
And the carnivorous lion shall eat chaff
At the manger like the cow; and little children
In bonds shall lead them; for he will make beasts
Helpless on earth. With babes shall fall asleep
Serpents, along with asps, and do no harm;
For over them shall be the hand of God. [147] [148]

989–1002. Now tell I thee a sign exceeding clear,
That thou may'st know when the end of all things
On earth shall be. When in the starry heaven
Swords shall by night point straight toward west and east,
Straightway shall there be also from the heaven
A cloud of dust borne forth to all the earth,
And the sun's brightness in the midst of heaven
Shall be eclipsed and the moon's beams appear
And come again on earth; by drops of blood
Distilling from the rocks a sign shall be;
And in the cloud shall ye behold a war
Of foot and horse, like the chase of wild beasts
In the dense fog. This end of all things God
Shall consummate, whose dwelling is in heaven. [149]

1003–1016. But all must sacrifice to the great King.
These things I show thee, I who madly left
The long walls of Assyrian Babylon
For Hellas to proclaim to all the wrath
Of God, fire sent. . . .
.....
And that I might to mortals prophesy
Of mysteries divine. And men shall say
In Hellas that I am of foreign land,

Of Erythre born, shameless; others say
That I'm a Sibyl, born of mother Circe
And father Gnostos, raving mad and false;
But at that time when all things come to pass
Ye shall remember me, and no one more
Shall call me mad, the great God's prophetess. [150] [151] [152]

1017–1031. For he showed me what happened formerly
To my ancestors; what things were the first
Those God made known to me; and in my mind
Did God put all things to be afterwards,
That I might prophesy of things to come,
And things that were, and tell them unto men,
For when the world was deluged with a flood
Of waters, and one man of good repute
Alone was left and in a wooden house
Sailed o'er the waters with the beasts and birds,
In order that the world might be refilled,
I was his son's bride and was of his race
To whom the first things happened, and the last
Were all made known; and thus from mine own mouth
Let all these truthful things remain declared. [153]

Book IV

1–28. People of boastful Asia and of Europe,
Hear how much, all too true, I am about,
Through a mouth many-toned, from my great hall
To prophesy; no oracle am I
Of lying Phœbus, whom vain men called god,
And further falsified by calling seer;
But of the mighty God, whom hands of men

Formed not like speechless idols carved of stone.
For he has not for his abode a stone
Most dumb and toothless to a temple drawn,
Of mortals a dishonor very sore;
For he may not be seen from earth nor measured
By mortal eyes, nor formed by mortal hand;
He, looking down at once on all, is seen
Himself by no one; his are murky night,
And day, and sun, and stars, and moon, and seas
With fish, and land, and rivers, and the mouth
Of springs perennial, creatures meant for life,
And rains at once producing fruit of field
And tree and vine and oil. This God a whip
Struck through my heart within to make me tell
Truly to men what things have now befallen
And how much shall befall them yet again
From the first generation to the eleventh;
For he himself by bringing them to pass
Will prove all things. But do thou in all things,
O people, to the Sibyl give an ear,
Who pours from hallowed mouth a truthful voice. [154] [155] [156] [157]

29–42. Blessed of men shall they be on the earth
As many as shall love the mighty God,
Offering him praise before they drink and eat;
Trusting in piety. When they behold
Temples and altars, figures of dumb stones,
[Stone images and statues made with hands]
Polluted with the blood of living things
And sacrifices of four-footed beasts,
They will reject them all; and they will look
To the great glory of one God and not

Commit presumptuous murder nor dispose
Of stolen gain, which things most horrid are;
Nor shameful longing for another's bed
Have they, nor vile and hateful lust of males. [158] [159]

43–57. Their manner, piety, and character
Shall other men, that love a shameless life,
Not ever imitate; but, mocking them
With jest and joke like babes in senselessness,
They'll falsely charge to them as many deeds
Blameful and wicked as they do themselves.
For slow is the whole race of human kind
To believe. But when judgment of the world
And mortals comes, which God himself shall bring
Judging at once the impious and the pious,
Then indeed shall he send the ungodly back
To lower darkness [and then they shall know
How much impiety they wrought]; but the pious
Shall still remain upon the fruitful land,
God giving to them breath and life and grace. [160] [161]

58–65. But these things all in the tenth generation
Shall come to pass; and now what things shall be
From the first generation, those I'll tell.
First over all mortals shall Assyrians rule,
And for six generations hold the power
Of the world, from the time the God of heaven
Being wroth against the cities and all men
Sea with a bursting deluge covered earth. [162] [163]

66–74. Them shall the Medes o'erpower, but on the throne
For two generations only shall exult;
In which times these events shall come to pass:
Dark night shall come at the mid hour of day;

And from the heaven the stars and circling moon
Shall disappear; and earth in tumult shaken
By a great earthquake shall throw many cities
And works of men headlong; and from the deep
Then shall peer out the islands of the sea. [164] [165]

75–82. But when the great Euphrates shall with blood
Be surging, then shall there be also set
Between the Medes and Persians dreadful strife
In battle; and the Medes shall fall and fly
'Neath Persian spears beyond the mighty water
Of Tigris. And the Persian power shall be
Greatest in all the world, and they shall have
One generation of most prosperous rule.

83–89. And there shall be as many evil deeds.
As men shall wish away—the din of war,
And murders, and disputes, and banishments,
And overthrow of towers and waste of cities,
When Hellas very glorious shall sail
Over broad Hellespont, and shall convey
To Phrygia sorrow and to Asia doom. [166]

90–94. And unto Egypt, land of many furrows,
Shall sorry famine come, and barrenness
Shall during twenty circling years prevail,
What time the Nile, corn-nourisher, shall hide
His dark wave somewhere underneath the earth.

95–100. And there shall come from Asia a great king
Bearing a spear, with ships innumerable,
And he shall walk the wet paths of the deep,
And shall sail after he has cut the mount

Of lofty summit; him a fugitive
From battle fearful Asia shall receive. [167]

101–108. And Sicily the wretched shall a stream
Of powerful fire set all aflame while Etna
Her flame disgorges; and in the deep chasm
Down shall the mighty city Croton fall.
And strife shall be in Hellas; they shall rage
Against each other, cast down many cities,
And fighting make an end of many men;
But equally balanced is the strife with both. [168] [169]

109–120. But, when the race of mortal men shall come
To the tenth generation, also then
Upon the Persians shall a servile yoke
And terror be. But when the Macedonians
Shall boast the scepter there shall be for Thebes
An evil conquest from behind, and Carians
Shall dwell in Tyre, and Tyrians be destroyed.
And Babylon, great to see but small to fight,
Shall stand with walls that were in vain hopes built.
In Bactria Macedonians shall dwell;
But those from Susa and from Bactria
Shall all into the land of Hellas flee. [170] [171] [172] [173]

121–129. It shall take place among those yet to be,
When silver-eddying Pyramus his banks.
O'erpouring to the sacred isle shall come.
And Cibyra shall fall and Cyzicus,
When, earth being shaken by earthquakes, cities fall.
And sand shall hide all Samos under banks.
And Delos visible no more, but things
Of Delos shall all be invisible.

And to Rhodes shall come evil last, but greatest. [174] [175] [176] [177]

130–136. The Macedonian power shall not abide;
But from the west a great Italian war
Shall flourish, under which the world shall bear
A servile yoke and the Italians serve.
And thou, O wretched Corinth, thou shalt look
Sometime upon thy conquest. And thy tower,
O Carthage, shall press lowly on the ground. [178]

137–147. Wretched Laodicea, thee sometime
Shall earthquake lay low, casting headlong down,
But thou, a city firmly set, again
Shalt stand. O Lycian Myra beautiful,
Thee never shall the agitated earth
Set fast; but falling headlong down on earth
Shalt thou, in manner like an alien, pray
To flee away into another land,
When sometime the dark water of the sea
With thunders and earthquakes shall stop the din
Of Patara for its impieties. [179] [180] [181]

148–159. Also for thee, Armenia, there remains
A slavish fate; and there shall also come
To Solyma an evil blast of war
From Italy, and God's great temple spoil.
But when these, trusting folly, shall cast off.
Their piety and murders consummate
Around the temple, then from Italy
A mighty king shall like a runaway slave
Flee over the Euphrates' stream unseen,
Unknown, who shall some time dare loathsome guilt

Of matricide, and many other things,
Having confidence in his most wicked hands. [182] [183] [184]

160–165. And many for the throne shall stain with blood
Rome's soil while he flees over Parthian land.
And out of Syria shall come Rome's foremost man,
Who having burned the temple of Solyma,
And having slaughtered many of the Jews,
Shall bring destruction on their great broad land. [185]

166–180. And then too shall an earthquake overthrow
Both Salamis and Paphos, when dark water
Shall dash o'er Cyprus washed by many a wave.
But when from deep cleft of Italian land
Fire shall come flashing forth in the broad heaven,
And many cities burn and men destroy,
And much black ashes shall fill the great sky,
And small drops like red earth shall fall from heaven,
Then know the anger of the God of heaven,
For that they without reason shall destroy
The nation of the pious. And then strife
Awakened of war shall come to the West,
Shall also come the fugitive of Rome,
Bearing a great spear, having marched across
Euphrates with his many myriads. [186] [187] [188]

181–188. O wretched Antioch, they shall call thee
No more a city when around their spears
Because of thine own follies thou shalt fall.
And then on Scyros shall a pestilence
And dreadful battle-din destruction bring,
Alas, alas! O wretched Cyprus, thee
Shall a broad wave of the sea cover, thee
Tossed on high by the whirling stormy winds. [189]

189–193. And into Asia there shall come great wealth,
Which Rome herself once, plundering, put away
In her luxurious homes; and twice as much
And more shall she to Asia render back,
And then there shall be an excess of war. [190]

194–209. And Carian cities by Meander's waters,
Girded with towers and very beautiful,
Shall by a bitter famine be destroyed,
When the Meander his dark water hides.
But when piety shall perish from mankind,
And faith and right be hidden in the world,
. . . Fickle . . . and in unhallowed boldness
Living shall practice wanton violence,
And reckless evil deeds, and of the pious
No one shall make account, but even them all
From thoughtlessness they utterly destroy
In childish folly, in their violence
Exulting and in blood holding their hands;
Then know thou that God is no longer mild,
But gnashing with fury and destroying all
The race of men by conflagration great. [191] [192]

210–230. Ah! miserable mortals, change these things,
Nor lead the mighty God to wrath extreme;
But giving up your swords and pointed knives,
And homicides and wanton violence,
Wash your whole body in perennial streams,
And lifting up your hands to heaven seek pardon
For former deeds and expiate with praise
Bitter impiety; and God will give
Repentance; he will not destroy; and wrath
Will he again restrain, if in your hearts
Ye all will practice honored piety.

But if, ill-disposed, ye obey me not,
But with a fondness for strange lack of sense
Receive all these things with an evil ear,
There shall be over all the world a fire
And greatest omen with sword and with trump
At sunrise; the whole world shall hear the roar
And mighty sound. And he shall burn all earth,
And destroy the whole race of men, and all
The cities and the rivers and the sea;
All things he'll burn, and it shall be black dust. [193] [194] [195]

231–248. But when now all things shall have been reduced
To dust and ashes, and God shall have calmed
The fire unspeakable which he lit up,
The bones and ashes of men God himself
Again will fashion, and he will again
Raise mortals up, even as they were before.
And then shall be the judgment, at which God
Himself as judge shall judge the world again;
And all who sinned with impious hearts, even them
Shall he again hide under mounds of earth
[Dark Tartarus and Stygian Gehenna].
But all who shall be pious shall again
Live on the earth [and (shall inherit there)
The great immortal God's unwasting bliss,]
God giving spirit life and joy to them
[The pious; and they all shall see themselves.
Beholding the sun's sweet and cheering light.
O happy on the earth shall be that man]. [196]

Book V

1–32. But come, now, hear of me the mournful time
Of sons of Latium. And first of all,
After the kings of Egypt were destroyed
And the like earth had downwards borne them all,
And after Pella's townsman, under whom
The whole East and the rich West were cast down,
Whom Babylon dishonored, and stretched out
For Philip a dead body (not of Zeus,
Of Ammon not true things were prophesied),
And after that one of the race and blood
Of king Assaracus, who came from Troy,
Even he who cleft the violence of fire,
And after many lords, and after men
To Ares dear, and after the young babes,
The children of the beast that feeds on sheep,
The very first lord shall be, who shall sum
Twice ten with the first letter of his name;
In wars exceeding powerful shall he be;
And he shall have the initial sign of ten;
And in like manner after him to reign
Is one who has the alphabet's first letter;
Before him Thrace and Sicily shall crouch,
Then Memphis, Memphis cast headlong to earth
By reason of the cowardice of rulers
And of a woman unenslaved who falls
Upon the wave. And laws will be ordain
For peoples and put all things under him;
But after a long time shall he transmit
His power unto another, who shall have
Three hundred for his first initial sign,
And of a river the beloved name,

And the Persians he shall rule and Babylon; [197] [198] [199] [200] [201] [202] [203] [204] [205]

33–49. And then shall he smite Medians with his spear.
Then shall one rule who has the initial sign
Of the number three. And then shall be a lord
Who shall for first initial have twice ten;
And he shall come to Ocean's utmost water
And by Ausonia cleave the refluent tide.
And one whose mark is fifty shall be lord,
A dreadful serpent breathing grievous war,
Who sometime stretching forth his hands shall make
An end of his own race and stir all things,
Acting the athlete, driving chariots,
Putting to death and daring countless things;
And he shall cleave the mountain of two seas
And sprinkle it with gore; but out of sight
Shall also vanish the destructive man;
Then, making himself equal unto God,
Shall he return; but God will prove him naught. [206] [207] [208] [209]

50–71. And after him shall three kings be destroyed
By one another. Then a great destroyer
Of pious men shall come, whom seven times ten
Shall point out clearly. But from him a son,
Whom the first letter of three hundred proves,
Shall take the power. And after him shall be
A ruler, of the initial sign of four,
A life-destroyer. Then a reverend man
Of the number fifty. Next, succeeding him
Who has the first mark of the initial sign
Three hundred, shall a Celtic mountaineer,

Into the strife of battle pressing on,
Escape not fate unseemly, but shall be
Worn weary unto death; him foreign dust,
But dust that of Nemea's flower has name,
Shall hide a corpse. And after him shall rule
Another man, with silver helmet decked;
And unto him shall be the name of a sea;
And he shall be a man the best of all
And in all things discreet. And upon thee,
Thou best of all, above all, dark-haired one,
And upon thy shoots shall be all these days. [210] [211] [212] [213] [214] [215] [216]

72–84. After him three shall rule; but the third one
Shall at a late time hold the royal power.
Worn out am I, thrice-miserable one,
Sister of Isis, to lay up in heart
An evil message, and an inspired song
Of oracles. First Mænades shall dart
Around thy much-lamented temple's steps,
And thou shalt be in evil hands that day
When the Nile some time shall fill the whole land
Of Egypt even to sixteen cubits deep;
It shall wash all the land, and water it
For mortals; and the pleasure of the land
Shall be still and the glory of her face. [217] [218] [219] [220] [221] [222]

85–100. Memphis, thou most shalt over Egypt wail;
For of old ruling mightily the land
Thou shalt become poor, so that out of heaven
The Thunderer shall himself with great voice cry:
"O mighty Memphis, who didst boast of old

O'er craven mortals greatly, thou shalt wail
Full of pain and all-hapless, so that thou
Thyself shalt the eternal God perceive
Immortal in the clouds. Where among men
Is now thy mighty pride? Because thou didst
Against my God-anointed children rave,
And didst urge evil forward on good men,
Thou shalt for such things suffer penalty
In some like manner. No more openly
For thee shall there be right among the blessed;
Fallen from the stars, thou shalt not rise to heaven." [223] [224]

101–115. Now these things unto Egypt God bade me
Speak out for the last time, when men shall be
Utterly evil. But they labor hard,
Evil men evil things awaiting, wrath
Of the immortal Thunderer in heaven,
Worshiping stones and beasts instead of God,
And also fearing many things besides
Which have no speech, nor mind, nor power to hear;
Which things it is not right for me to mention,
Each one an idol, formed by mortal hands;
Of their own labors and presumptuous thoughts
Did men receive gods made of wood and stone
And brass, and gold and silver, foolish too,
Without life and dumb, molten in the fire
They made them, vainly trusting such things. . . . [225]

116–127. Thmois and Xois are in sore distress,
And smitten is the hall of Heracles
And Zeus and Hermes (king). And as for thee,
O Alexandria, famed nourisher
(Of cities) war shall not leave, nor (plague) . . .

For thy pride thou shalt pay as many things
As thou before didst. Silent shalt thou be
A long age, and the day of thy return . . .
.....
No more for thee shall flow luxurious drink . . .
.....
For there shall come a Persian on thy dale,
And like hail shall he all the land destroy,
And artful men, with blood and corpses. . . . [226] [227] [228]

128–148. By sacred altars one of barbarous mind,
Strong, full of blood and raging senselessly,
With countless numbers rushing to destruction,
And then shalt thou, in cities very rich,
Be very weary. Falling on the earth
All Asia shall wail on account of gifts
Crowning her head with which she was by thee
Delighted. But, as he himself obtained
The Persian land by lot, he shall make war
And killing every man destroy all life,
So that there shall remain for wretched mortals
A third part. But with nimble leap shall he
Himself speed from the West, and all the land
Besiege and waste. But when he shall possess
The height of power and odious reverence,
He shall come, wishing to destroy the city
Even of the blessed. And a certain king
Sent forth from God against him shall destroy
All mighty kings and bravest men. And thus
Shall judgment by the Immortal come to men,
Alas, alas for thee, unhappy heart! [229]

149–153. Why dost thou move me to declare these things,
The painful rule of Egypt over many?
Go to the East, to races of the Persians
Who lack in understanding, and show them
That which is now and that which is to be.

154–169. The river of Euphrates shall bring on
A deluge, and it shall destroy the Persians,
Iberians and Babylonians
And the Massagetæ that relish war
And trust in bows. All Asia fire-ablaze
Shall to the isles beam brightly. Pergamos,
Revered of old, shall perish from its base,
And Pitane among men shall appear
All-desolate. All Lesbos shall sink deep
Into the deep, and thus shall be destroyed.
Smyrna, whirled down her cliffs, shall wail aloud,
She that was once revered and given a name
Shall perish utterly. Bithynians
Shall over their own country, then reduced
To ashes, wail, and o'er great Syria,
And o'er Phoenicia that has many tribes. [230] [231] [232] [233]

170–175. Alas, alas for thee, O Lycia;
How many evils does the sea contrive
Against thee, mounting up of its own will
Upon the painful land! And it shall dash
With evil earthquake and with bitter streams
On the rough Lycian land that once breathed perfume. [234]

176–181. And there shall be for Phrygia fearful wrath
Because of sorrow for which Rhea came,
Mother of Zeus, and there continued long.
The sea shall overthrow the Centaur race

And barbarous nation, and beneath the earth
Shall tear away the Lapithæan land. [235] [236] [237]

182–193. The river of deep eddies and deep flow,
Peneus, shall destroy Thessalian land,
Snatching men from the earth. Eridanus
(Pretending once to bear the forms of beasts).
Hellas thrice wretched shall the poets weep,
When one from Italy shall smite the neck
Of the isthmus, mighty king of mighty Rome,
A man made equal to God, whom, they say,
Zeus himself and the august Hera bore;
He, courting by his voice all-musical
Applause for his sweet songs, shall put to death
With his own wretched mother many men. [238] [239]

194–209. From Babylon shall flee the fearful lord
And shameless whom all mortals and best men
Abhor; for he slew many and laid hands
Upon the womb; against his wives he sinned
And of men stained with blood had he been formed.
And he shall come to monarchs of the Medes
And Persians, first whom he loved and to whom
He brought renown, while with those wicked men
He lurked against a nation not desired;
And on the temple made by God he seized
And citizens and people going in,
Of whom I justly sang the praise, he burned;
For when this man appeared the whole creation
Was shaken and kings perished—and yet power
Remained among them, and they quite destroyed
The mighty city and the righteous people.

210–218. But when the fourth year a great star shall shine,
Which alone shall the whole earth overpower
Because of honor, which was first assigned
To lord Poseidon; then a great star shall come
From heaven into the dreadful sea and burn
The vasty deep, and Babylon itself,
And the land of Italy, because of which
There perished many holy faithful men
Among the Hebrews and a people true. [240] [241] [242] [243]

219–233. Thou shalt be among evil mortals made
To suffer evils, but thou shalt remain
All-desolate whole ages by thyself,
Hating thy soil; for thou didst have desire
For sorcery, adulteries were with thee
And lawless carnal intercourse with boys,
Thou evil city, womanish, unjust,
Ill-fated above all. Alas, alas!
Thou city of the Latin land, unclean
In all things, Mænad having joy in snakes,
Over thy banks a widow shalt thou sit
And the river Tiber shall lament for thee,
His consort thee, who hast a blood-stained heart
And impious soul. Didst thou not understand
What God can do, and what he doth devise? [244] [245] [246] [247]

234–241. But thou saidst, "I'm alone, and me no one
Shall sack," But now shall God, who ever is,
Thee and all thine destroy, and in that land
No longer shall thy ensign yet remain,
As of old, when the mighty God received
Thy honors. Stay, O lawless one, alone,

And mixed with burning fire inhabit thou
In Hades the Tartarean lawless land.

242–256. And now again, O Egypt, I bewail
Thy blind delusion; Memphis, first in toils,
Thou shalt be filled up with the dead; in thee
The pyramids shall speak a ruthless sound.
O Python, who wast justly called of old
The double city, be for ages silent,
So that thou mayest cease from wickedness.
Reckless in evils, treasury of toils,
Much-wailing Mænad, suffering dire ills,
Much-weeping, thou a widow shalt remain
Through all time. Thou didst full of years become
While thou alone wast ruling o'er the world;
But when the white dress Barca round herself
Shall put on over that which is defiled,
Would that I neither were nor had been born! [248] [249] [250] [251]

257–263. O Thebes, where is thy great strength? A fierce man
Shall slay the people; but thou, wretched one,
Grasping thy dusky dress shalt wail alone,
And thou shalt make atonement for all things.
Which thou aforetime with a shameless soul
Didst perpetrate. They also shall behold.
A mourning on account of lawless deeds. [252]

264–272. And a mighty man of the Ethiopians
Shall overthrow Syene; by their might
Shall swarthy Indians occupy Teucheira.
Pentapolis, a man of mighty strength
Shall burn thee whole. All-tearful Libya,

Who shall explain thy follies? And Cyrene,
Of mortals who shall pitiably weep
For thee? Thou shalt not even to the time
Of thy destruction cease thy hateful wail. [253]

273–280. Among the Britons and among the Gauls,
Rich in gold, Ocean shall be roaring loud
Filled with much blood; for evil things
Did they unto God's children, when a king
Of the Sidonians, a Phoenician, led
A mighty Gallic host from Syria;
And he shall slaughter thee, thyself, Ravenna,
And unto slaughter shall he lead the way. [254]

281–291. O Indians and great-hearted Ethiops,
Together fear; for when with these the course
Of Capricorn and Taurus in the Twins
Shall wind about the middle of the heaven,
Virgo then rising, and about his front.
Fastening a belt the sun shall lead all heaven,
There shall be moving downwards to the earth
A mighty conflagration high in air,
And a new nature in the warlike stars,
So that the whole land of the Ethiops
Shall perish in the midst of fire and groans. [255]

292–308. And weep thou, Corinth, the destruction sad
Which is in thee; for when with pliant threads
The Fates, three sisters, spinning shall aloft
Lead him who flees by guile against the voice
Of the isthmus, until all shall look at him
Who once cut out the rock with ductile brass,
He also shall destroy and smite thy land,
As it hath been appointed. For to him

God gave strength to accomplish that which could
No earlier of all the kings together.
And first with sickle cleaving off the roots
From three heads he shall give food in excess
To others, so that kings unclean shall eat
The flesh of parents. For unto all men
Slaughter and terrors are laid up in store
Because of the great city and just people
Saved through all time, whom Providence held high. [256]
[257] [258] [259]

309–323. O thou unstable one and ill-advised,
By evil fates surrounded, for mankind
Both a beginning and great end of toil,—
Of suffering creation and of part
Restored again,—thou leader insolent
Of evils, and for men a great curse, who
Of mortals wished for thee? Who has not been
Embittered from within? Cast down in thee
A king his honored life lost. Evilly
Hast thou disposed all things and washed away
All that is fair, and by thee have been changed
The world's fair folds. In strife with us perhaps
Thou hast brought forward these unstable things;
And how dost thou say, "I will thee persuade,"
And "If in any thing thou blame me, speak?" [260]

324–334. There was once among men the sun's bright light
The prophets' common ray being spread abroad;
Speech dripping honey, fair drink for all men,
Appeared and grew, and day arose on all.
Because of this, thou narrow-minded one
Leader of greatest evils, both a sword

And grief shall come in that day. For mankind
Both a beginning and great end of toil,—
Of suffering creation and of part
Restored again,—hear, O thou curse of men,
The bitter oracle intolerable.

335–345. But when the Persian land shall keep away
From war and plague and groaning, in that day
A race divine of blessed heavenly Jews
Shall offer prayer, who shall dwell round about
God's city in mid portions of the land,
And even as far as Joppa building round
A great wall they shall carry it aloft
Unto the gloomy clouds. No more shall trump
Sound battle-din nor by a foe's mad hands
Shall they be cut off; but they shall set up
Their trophies for an age of evil men. [261] [262] [263]

346–350. And one shall come again from heaven, a man
Preeminent, whose hands on fruitful tree
By far the noblest of the Hebrews stretched,
Who at one time did make the sun stand still
When he spoke with fair word and holy lips. [264]

351–367. No longer vex thy soul within thy breast
By reason of the sword, rich child of God,
Flower longed for by him only, goodly light
And noble branch, a scion much beloved,
Pleasant Judea, city beautiful,
Inspired by hymns, No more shall unclean foot
Of Greeks keep revel round about thy land,
Who held within their breast a lawless mind;
But thee shall glorious children honor much
[And be expert in songs and holy tongues],

With sacrifices of all kinds and prayers
Honored of God. All who endure the toils
Of small affliction and the just shall have
More that is altogether beautiful;
But the wicked, who to heaven sent lawless speech,
Shall cease their speaking one against another,
And hide themselves until the world be changed.

368–382. And there shall be a rain of gleaming fire
From the clouds; and no more shall mortals reap
The fair corn from the earth; all things unsown
And unplowed, until mortal men shall know
The Lord of all things, the immortal God
Always existing, and no more revere
Mortal things, neither dogs nor vultures' nests,
And what things Egypt taught to magnify
With dumb mouths and dull lips. But all these things
The holy land of the only pious men
Shall bring forth, from the honey-dripping rock
A stream and from a spring ambrosial milk
Shall flow for all the just; for in one God,
One Father, who alone is glorious,
Having great piety and faith they hoped. [265]

383–392. But why does the wise mind grant me these things?
And now thee, wretched Asia, piteously
I mourn and the race of Ionians
And Carians and Lydians rich in gold.
Alas, alas for thee, O Sardis; and alas
For Trallis much beloved; alas, alas,
Laodicea, city beautiful;
Thus shalt thou be by earthquakes overthrown

And ruined, and be also changed to dust.
And to Asia gloomy. . . . [266]

393–398. Artemis' temple fixed at Ephesus . . .
By chasms and earthquakes shall come headlong down.
Sometime into the dreadful sea, as storms
Overwhelm ships. And up-turned Ephesus
Shall wail aloud, lament beside her banks,
And for her temple search which is no more. [267]

399–410. And then incensed shall God the imperishable,
Who dwells on high, hurl thunderbolts from heaven
Down on the head of him that is impure.
And in the place of winter there shall be
In that day summer. And to mortal men
Shall then be great woe; for the Thunderer
Shall utterly destroy all shameless men
And with his thunders and with lightning-flames
And blazing thunderbolts men of ill-will,
And thus shall he destroy the impious ones,
So that there shall remain upon the earth
Dead bodies more in number than the sand.

411–424. For Smyrna also, weeping her Lycurgus,
Shall come unto the gates of Ephesus
And she herself shall perish even more.
And foolish Cyme with her inspired streams
Cast down by hands of godless men unjust
And lawless, shall to heaven not so much
As a word utter; but she shall remain
Dead in Cymæan streams. And then shall they
Together weep, awaiting evil things.
Cyme's rough populace and shameless tribe,
Having a sign, shall know for what they toiled.

And then, when they shall have bewailed their land
Reduced to ashes, by Eridanus
Shall Lesbos be forever overthrown. [268] [269]

425–434. Alas, Corcyra, city beautiful,
Alas for thee, cease from thy revelry.
Thou also, Hierapolis, sole land
With riches mixed, what thou hast longed to have
Thou shalt have, even a land of many tears,
Since thou wast angry towards a land beside
Thermodon's streams. Rock-clinging Tripolis,
Beside the waters of Meander, thee
Shall by the nightly surges under shore
God's wrath and foresight utterly destroy. [270] [271] [272]

435–439. Take me not, willing, to the neighboring land
Of Phœbus; sometime shall a thunderbolt
Dainty Miletus from above destroy,
Because she seized on Phœbus' crafty song
And the wise care and prudent plan of men. [273]

440–446. Father of all, be gracious to the land
Of Judah, well fed, fruit-abounding, great,
In order that thy judgments we may see.
For thou, O God, in kindness didst regard
This land first that it might appear to be
Thy gracious gift unto all mortal men
And to hold fast what God put in their charge.

447–460. The works thrice wretched of the Thracians
I yearn to see, and wall between two seas
Trailed in the dust along beneath the mist,
Even like a river for the swimming fish.
O wretched Hellespont, sometime a child

Of the Assyrians shall throw a yoke
Across thee; battle of the Thracians comes
And shall despoil thy strength. And there shall rule
Over the land of Macedonia
A king of Egypt, and a barbarous clime
Shall waste the strength of captains. Lydians
And the Galatians, and Pamphylians
With the Pisidians, all equipped for war
Shall in a mass bring evil strife to pass. [274] [275] [276]

461–478. Thrice wretched Italy, thou shalt remain
All-desolate, unwept, in blooming land
By deadly sting to perish utterly.
And sometime high in the broad heaven above
Like thunder-roaring shall God's voice be heard.
And the unwasting flames of the sun himself
Shall be no more, nor shall the brilliant light
Of the moon again be in the latest time,
When God shall be the ruler. And dark gloom
Shall be o'er all the earth, and blinded men
And evil beasts and woe; that day shall be
A long time, so that men shall see that God
Himself is Lord, the overseer of all
In front of heaven. And then will he himself
Not pity hostile men, who sacrifice
Their herds of lambs and sheep and calves and goats
And bellowing golden-horned bulls, offering them
To lifeless Hermæ and to gods of stone. [277]

479–484. But let the law of wisdom be your guide
And the glory of the righteous; lest sometime
The imperishable God incensed destroy
Each race of men and shameless tribe of life,

It doth behoove them faithfully to love.
The Father, the wise God who ever is. [278]

485–500. In the last time, at the turning of the moon,
There shall be raging through the world a war
And carried on with cunning and in guile.
And from the limits of the earth shall come
Fleeing, and pondering sharp things in his mind,
A matricidal man who every land
Shall overpower and over all things rule,
And see all things more wisely than all men;
And that for whose sake he himself was slain
Shall he seize forthwith. And he shall destroy
Many men and great tyrants and shall burn
All of them, as none other ever did,
And he shall raise up them that are afraid
For emulation's sake. And from the West
Much war shall come to men, and blood shall flow
Down hill till it becomes deep-eddying streams. [279] [280]

501–512. And in the plains of Macedonia
Shall wrath distil and give help from the West,
But to the king destruction. And a wind
Of winter then shall blow upon the earth,
And the plain be filled with evil war again.
For fire shall rain down from the heavenly plains.
On mortals, and therewith blood, water, flash
Of lightning, murky darkness, night in heaven,
And waste in war and o'er the slaughter mist,
And these together shall destroy all kings
And noblest men. Thus shall be made to cease
Then the destruction pitiable of war. [281]

513–517. And no more shall one fight with swords or iron
Or even darts, which things shall not again
Be lawful. But wise people shall have peace,
Who were left, having made proof of wickedness,
That they might at the last be filled with joy.

518–540. Ye matricides, leave off your impudence
And evil-working boldness, who of old
Provided lawlessly lewd couch with boys,
And placed as harlots maidens pure before
In brothels by assault and punishment
And by much-laboring indecency.
For in thee mother with her child did hold
Unlawful intercourse, and daughter was
With her own father wedded as a bride;
And in thee kings have their ill-fated mouth
Polluted, and in thee have wicked men
Found couch with cattle. Be in silence hushed,
Thou wicked city all-bewailed, possessed
Of revelry; for by thee virgin maids
Shall care no longer for the fire divine
Of sacred wood that fondly nourisheth;
Before thee was a much-loved house of old
Extinguished, when I saw the second house
Cast headlong down and overwhelmed with fire
By an unholy hand, house ever flourishing,
God's watchful temple, brought forth of his saints
And being always indestructible,
By the soul hoped for and the body itself. [282] [283] [284]

541–555. For not without the rites of burial
Shall one praise God out of the unseen earth,
Nor did wise workman make a stone by them,
Nor had he fear of gold, cheat of the world

And of souls, but the mighty Father, God
Of all things God-inspired, did he revere
With holy offerings and fair hecatombs.
But now an unseen and unholy king
With multitude great and with men renowned
Rose into power and cast his dwelling down
And let it go unbuilt. But he himself
When he set foot on the immortal land
Destroyed the ground. And such a sign no more
Was wrought upon men, so that it appeared
That others the great city should destroy. [285]

556–573. For there came from the heavenly plains a man,
One blessed, with a scepter in his hand,
Which God gave him, and he ruled all things well,
And unto all the good did he restore
The riches which the earlier men had seized.
And many cities with much fire he took
From their foundations, and he set on fire.
The towns of mortals who before did evil,
And he did make that city, which God loved,
More radiant than stars and sun and moon,
And he set order, and a holy house.
Incarnate made, pure, very fair, and formed
In many stades a great and boundless tower
Touching the clouds themselves and seen by all,
So that all holy and all righteous men
Might see the glory of the eternal God,
A sight that has been longed for. Rising sun
And setting day hymned forth the praise of God. [286] [287]

574–580. For there are then no longer fearful things
For wretched mortals, nor adulteries

And lawless love of boys, nor homicide
Nor tumult, but a righteous strife in all,
It is the last time of the saints when God
Accomplisheth these things, high Thunderer,
Founder of temple most magnificent.

581–600. Alas, alas for thee, O Babylon,
For golden throne and golden sandal famed,
Kingdom of many years and of the world
Sole ruler, who wast great in olden time
And city of all cities, thou no more
Shalt lie in golden mountains and by streams
Of the Euphrates; thou shalt be laid low
By rout of earthquake. But the Parthians dire
Caused thee to suffer all things. Hold thou fast
Thy unknown speech, impure Chaldean race;
Ask not nor be concerned how thou shalt lead
The Persians or how thou shalt rule the Medes;
For on account of thy supremacy,
Which thou hadst, sending hostages to Rome
And serving Asia, thou that formerly
Didst also think thyself a queen, shalt come
Unto the judgment of antagonists,
Because of whom thou hast suffered baneful things;
And thou shalt give instead of crooked words
Bitter vexation to the enemies. [288] [289]

601–612. And in the last time shall the sea be dry
And ships no longer sail to Italy,
And Asia the great then, all-hapless, shall
Be water, and then Crete shall be a plain.
And Cyprus shall endure great misery
And Paphos shall bewail a dreadful fate,

So that even Salamis, great city, shall
Be seen to undergo great misery;
And now the dry land shall be fruitless sand
Upon the shore. And locusts not a few
Shall utterly destroy the Cyprian land.
Looking at Tyre, doomed mortals, ye shall weep.

613–624. Phœnicia, dreadful wrath remains for thee,
Until thou to a worthless ruin fall,
So that even Sirens truly may lament.
In the fifth generation, when the ruin
Of Egypt has ceased, it shall come to pass
That shameless kings shall be together joined,
And races of Pamphylians shall encamp
In Egypt, and in Macedonia
And in Asia and among the Libyans
Shall in the dust be a world-maddening war
Exceeding bloody, which the king of Rome
And rulers of the West shall make to cease. [290] [291]

625–639. When wintry storm shall drop down like the snow,
While frozen are great river and vast lakes,
Forthwith a barbarous race shall make their way
Into the Asian land and shall destroy
The race of dreadful Thracians, hard to quell.
And then shall mortals feeding lawlessly
Devour their parents, being by hunger worn,
And shall gulp down the entrails. And wild beasts
Shall devour from all houses table-food,
And they and birds all mortals shall devour.
The ocean with dead bodies shall be filled
From the river and be red with flesh and blood
Of the foolish ones. Then thus a feebleness

Shall be on earth, so that of men the number
May be seen and the measure of the women.

640–648. And the dire race shall wail for myriad things
At last when the sun sets to rise no more,
But to remain submerged in Ocean's waves;
For it beheld the wickedness unclean
Of many mortals. And a moonless night
Shall be a fame around the mighty heaven,
And no small mist shall hide the world's ravines
A second time; then afterwards God's light
Shall guide the good men, who sang praise to God. [593]

649–660. Isis, thrice wretched goddess, thou alone.
Shalt on the waters of the Nile remain,
A Mænad out of order on the sands
Of Acheron, and no longer shall remain
Remembrance of thee over all the earth.
And also thou, Sarapis, who art placed
On many glistening stones, a ruin vast
Shalt thou in thrice unhappy Egypt lie.
But those whom love of Egypt led to thee
Shall all lament thee badly; but who put
Imperishable reason in their breast,
And who praised God, shall know thee to be naught. [292] [293]

661–672. And sometime shall a linen-vested man,
A priest, say: "Come, let us raise up of God
A beautiful true temple; come, let us
The fearful law of our forefathers change,
Because of which they did not understand
That they were unto gods of stone and clay
Making processions and religious rites.
Let us turn our souls, giving praise to God

The imperishable, who himself is Father,
The everlasting One, the Lord of all,
The true One, the King, life-sustaining Father,
The mighty God existing evermore."

673–687. And then shall there a great pure temple be
In Egypt, and the people made by God
Shall into it their sacrifices bring.
And to them God shall give life incorrupt.
But when the Ethiopians, forsaking
The shameless tribes of the Triballians,
Shall cultivate their Egypt, they will then
Begin their baseness, that the later things
May all occur. For they shall overthrow
The mighty temple of the Egyptian land;
And God shall rain down on the earth dire wrath
Among them, so that all the wicked ones
And all without sense perish. And no more
Shall there be any sparing in that land,
Because they did not keep that which God gave. [294] [295]

688–701. I saw the threatening of the shining Sun
Among the stars, and in the lightning flash
The dire wrath of the Moon; the stars travailed
With battle; and God gave them up to fight.
For long fire-flames rebelled against the Sun;
Lucifer treading upon Leo's back
Began the fight; and the Moon's double horn
Changed its shape; Capricorn smote Taurus' neck;
And Taurus took away from Capricorn
Returning day. Orion would no more.
Abide his yoke; the lot of Gemini
Did Virgo change in Aries; no more shone

The Pleiads; Draco disavowed his zone;
Down into Leo's girdle Pisces went. [296]

702–711. Cancer remained not, for he feared Orion;
Scorpio down on dire Leo backwards moved;
And from the Sun's flame Sirius slipped away;
And the strength of the mighty Shining One
Aquarius kindled. Uranus himself
Was roused, until he shook the warring ones;
And being incensed he hurled them down on earth.
Then swiftly smitten down upon the baths
Of Ocean they set all the earth on fire;
And the high heaven remained without a star.

Book VI

1–12. The great Son of the Immortal famed in song
I from the heart proclaim, to whom a throne
To be held fast the most high Father gave
Ere he was brought forth; then was he raised up
According to flesh given, washed at the mouth
Of the river Jordan, which goes rushing on
Trailing its gleaming billows, from the fire
Escaping he first shall see God's sweet Spirit
Descending with the wings of a white dove.
And a pure flower shall bloom, and springs be full.
And he shall show the ways to men, and show
The heavenly paths, and teach all with wise words. [297] [298] [299] [300]

13–25. And he shall come for judgment and persuade
A disobedient people while he boasts
Descent praiseworthy from a heavenly Sire.

Billows shall he tread, sickness of mankind
Shall he destroy, he shall raise up the dead,
And many sufferings shall he drive away;
And from one scrip shall be men's fill of bread,
When the house of David shall bring forth a child;
And in his hand the whole world, earth, heaven, sea.
And he shall flash upon the earth, as once
The two begotten from each other's ribs
Saw human form appearing. It shall be
When earth shall be glad in the hope of child. [301] [302] [303] [304]

26–32. But for thee only, Sodomitic land,
Are evil woes laid up; for thou thyself
Ill-disposed didst not apprehend thy God.
Who mocks at mortal schemes; but from a thorn
Didst crown him with a crown, and fearful gall
Didst mingle unto insolence and spirit.
This shall bring evil woes about for thee. [305] [306]

33–36. O the Wood, O so blessed, upon which
God was outstretched; the earth shall not have thee,
But thou shalt look upon a heavenly house,
When thou, O God, shalt flash thine eye of fire. [307]

Book VII

1–15. O Rhodes, thou art unhappy; for first thee,
Thee will I mourn; and thou shalt be the first
Of cities, and first shalt thou be destroyed,
Bereft of men, but of the means of life
Not wholly destitute. And thou shalt sail,
Delos, and be unstable on the water;

Cyprus, a billow of thy gleaming sea
Shall sometime thee destroy; thee, Sicily,
The fire that burns within thee shall consume.
.....
Nor heed God's terrible and foreign water.
.....
Noah sole fugitive from all men came.
.....
Earth shall float, hills float, and even sky shall float,
Everything shall be water and all things
Shall be destroyed by waters. And the winds
Shall stand still and a second age shall be. [308] [309]

16–20. O Phrygia, first shalt thou flame from the crest
Of the water; and first in impiety
Thou shalt deny God himself, courting favor
With false gods, which shall utterly destroy
Thee, wretched one, while many years roll round.

21–28. The hapless Ethiopians under pain,
Suffering things lamentable, shall by swords.
Be smitten whilst they crouch upon the ground.
Rich Egypt ever caring for her corn,
Which Nilus by his seven swimming streams
Intoxicates, shall an intestine strife
Destroy; and thence men unexpectedly
Shall drive out Apis, not the god for men. [310]

29–49. Alas, alas, Laodicea! thou
Not ever seeing God shalt lie, bold one;
And over thee shall dash a wave of Lycus.
.....
He himself who is born the mighty God,
Who shall work many signs, shall through heaven hang

An axle in the midst, and place for men
A mighty terror to be seen on high,
Measuring a column with a mighty fire
Whose drops shall slay the races of mankind
That have dared evils. But a common Lord
There shall at some time be, and then shall men
Propitiate God, but shall not make an end
Of fruitless sorrows. And through David's house
Shall all things come to pass. For God himself
Gave him the power and put it in his hand;
Under his feet shall sleep his messengers,
And some shall kindle fires, and some shall make
Rivers appear, and some shall rescue towns,
And some shall send forth winds. But furthermore
A grievous life shall come on many men,
Entering their souls and changing human hearts. [311] [312] [313]

50–62. But when a new shoot shall out of a root
Put forth eyes, the creation, which to all
Once gave abundant food . . .
.....
And it shall with the times be full. But when
Others shall rule, a tribe of warlike Persians,
Bride-chambers straightway shall be terrible
Because of lawless deeds. For her own son
Will mother have as husband; son will be
The ruin of his mother; and with sire
Shall daughter lie down and shall put to sleep
This foreign law. But to them afterwards
Shall Roman Ares flash from many a spear;
And they shall mix much land with human blood. [314] [315]

63–67. But then a chief of Italy shall flee
From the force of the spear. But they shall leave
Upon the land a lance inscribed with gold,
Which as the signal ensign of their rule
The foremost fighters carry constantly.

68–72. And it shall be, when evil and ill-starred
Ilias shall piteously complete for all
A tomb, not marriage, then shall brides weep sore,
Because they knew not God, but always gave
By kettle-drums and cymbals boisterous sound. [316]

73–80. Consult the oracle, O Colophon;
For a great fearful fire hangs over thee.
Ill-wedded Thessaly, the earth no more.
Shall see thee, nor thy ashes, and alone
Escaping from the mainland thou shalt swim;
Thus, O thou wretched one, shalt thou of war
Be melancholy refuse, having fallen
By swiftly flowing rivers and by swords. [317] [318]

81–86. And thou, O wretched Corinth, shalt receive
Around thyself stern Ares, hapless one,
And ye shall perish one upon another.
Tyre, thou, unhappy, shalt be left alone;
For, made a widow by the feebleness
Of pious men, thou shalt be brought to naught.

87–102. Ah, Cœle-Syria, of Phœnician men
The last hold, upon whom the briny sea
Of Berytus disgorging is poured forth,
O wretched one, thou didst not know thy God,
Who once in the mouth of Jordan washed himself,
—And the Spirit spread his wings in flight towards him—
Who before both the earth and starry heaven

Was, actual Word, begotten by his Father,
And by the Holy Spirit donning flesh
He quickly flew unto his Father's house.
And for him three towers did the mighty heaven
Establish, in which dwell God's noble guides,
Hope, piety, and reverence much-desired,
Not having in gold or in silver joy,
But in the reverential acts of men—
Both sacrifices and most righteous thoughts. [319] [320] [321]

103–114. And thou shalt sacrifice to the immortal
And mighty God august, not melting grains
Of frankincense in fire, nor with the sword
Slaying the shaggy-haired lamb, but with all
Who bear thy blood take wild fowls, offer prayer,
And fixing eyes on heaven send them away;
And thou shalt sprinkle water on pure fire
Having cried: "As the Father did beget
Thee, the Word, Father, I sent forth a bird,
Swift messenger of words, with holy waters.
Besprinkling thy baptism, O Word, through which
Thou didst make thyself manifest in fire." [322]

115–127. Thou shalt not shut thy door, when there shall come
A stranger unto thee in need to curb
His hunger which comes from his poverty,
But taking hold of that man sprinkle him
With water and pray thrice; and to thy God
Do thou thus cry: "I do not long for wealth;
A suppliant I once publicly received
A suppliant; Father, thou provider, hear."
When thou hast prayed thou shalt give unto him;

And the man went away thereafter. . . .
.....
Do not afflict me, holy fear of God.
And righteous, as to birth pure, unenslaved,
Attested. . . .

128–135. Do thou, O Father, make my wretched heart
Stand still; to thee have I looked, unto thee,
The undefiled, whom hands did not produce.
Sardinia, weighty now, thou shalt be changed
To ashes. Thou shalt be no more an isle,
When the tenth time shall come. Amid the waves
Shall sailors seek thee when thou art no more,
And o'er thee shall kingfishers wail sad dirge. [323]

136–147. Rugged Mygdonia, beacon of the sea
Hard to get out of, ages shalt thou boast
And unto ages shalt be all destroyed
With a hot wind, and rave with many woes.
O Celtic land, on mountain range so great,
Beyond impassable Alp, thee deep sand
Shall altogether bury; thou shalt give
Tribute no more, nor corn, nor pasturage;
And thou from peoples ever far away
Shalt be all-desolate, and becoming thick
With chill ice thou shalt for an outrage pay,
Which thou didst not perceive, unholy one. [324]

148–155. Stout-hearted Rome, thou to Olympus shalt
Flash lightning after Macedonian spears;
But God shall make thee utterly unknown,
When thou wouldst to the eye seem to remain
Much more firm. Then to thee, such things I'll cry.
Perishing thou shalt then cry out and boil

In pain; a second time to thee, O Rome,
Again a second time I am to speak.

156–161. And now for thee, O wretched Syria,
Do I wail bitterly in pitying grief.
O Thebans ill-advised, an evil sound
Is over you while flutes speak out their tones;
For you shall trumpet sound an evil sound
And ye shall see the entire land destroyed.

162–183. Alas, alas for thee, thou wretched one;
Alas, alas thou evil-minded sea!
Thou shalt be wholly eaten up of fire
And people with thy brine shalt thou destroy.
For there shall be such raging fire on earth
As flows like water, and it shall destroy
The whole land. It shall set the hills on fire,
Shall burn the rivers, and exhaust the springs.
The world shall be disordered whilst mankind
Are perishing. And then the wretched ones,
Burned badly, shall look unto heaven inwrought
Not with stars, but with fire. Not speedily
Shall they be made to perish, but dissolved
From under flesh, and burning in the spirit
For age-long years, they shall know that God's law
Is always hard to put to test and not
To be deceived; and then earth, seized by force,
Daring whatever god she did admit
Unto her altars, cheated, turned to smoke
Through the changed air; and they shall undergo
Much suffering who for gain shall prophesy
Shameful things, nourishing the evil time. [325]

184–190. And the Hebrews who put on the shaggy skins
Of sheep shall prove false, in which race themselves
Obtained no portion by inheritance,
But talking mere words over sorrows they
Are misers, who shall change their course of life
And not mislead the just, who through the heart
All-faithfully propitiate their God.

191–203. But in the third lot of revolving years,
Eighth the first, shall another world appear.
Night shall be all . . . long and without light.
And then shall pass around the dreadful stench
Of brimstone, messenger of homicides,
When they shall be by night and hunger slain.
Then a pure mind shall God beget in men,
And shall the race establish, as it was
Aforetime; longer shall not any one
Deep furrow cut with round plow, nor two oxen
Straight guiding dip the iron down; nor vines
Shall be nor ears of corn; but all shall eat
Together dewy manna with white teeth. [326]

204–221. And then among them God shall also be,
And he shall teach them as he has taught me,
The sad one. For how many evil things
I did with knowledge once, and many things
Heedless I also wickedly performed.
Countless my couches, but no marriage-bond
Was cared for; and I, all-unfaithful, brought
To all a savage oath. I turned away
Those in need and among the foremost went
Into like glen and minded not God's word.
Therefore did fire consume me and shall gnaw;
For I shall not live always, but a time

Of evil shall destroy me, when for me
Men shall beside the margin of the sea
Construct a tomb, and shall slay me with stones;
For lying with my father a dear son
Did I present him. Smite me, smite me all;
For thus shall I live and fix eyes on heaven. [327] [594]

Book VIII

1–17. God's declarations of great wrath to come
In the last age upon the faithless world
I make known, prophesying to all men
According to their cities. From the time
When the great tower fell and the tongues of men
Were parted into many languages
Of mortals, first was Egypt's royal power
Established, that of Persians and of Medes
And also of the Ethiopians
And of Assyria and Babylon,
Then the great pride of boasting Macedon,
Then, fifth, the famous lawless kingdom last
Of the Italians shall show many evils
Unto all mortals and shall spend the toils
Of men of every land. And it shall lead
The untamed kings of nations to the West,
Make laws for peoples and subject all things. [328] [329] [330] [331]

18–34. Late do the mills of God grind the fine flour.
Fire then shall destroy all things and give back
To fine dust the heads of the high-leafed hills
And of all flesh. First cause of ills to all

Are covetousness and a lack of sense.
For there shall be love of deceitful gold
And silver; for than these did mortals choose
Naught greater, neither light of sun, nor heaven,
Nor sea, nor broad-backed earth whence all things grow,
Nor God who giveth all things, of all things
The Father, nor yet faith and piety
Chose they before them. Of impiety
A fount, and of disorder forward guide,
An instrument of wars and foe of peace
Is lack of sense, that sets at enmity
Parents and children. And along with gold
Shall marriage not be honorable at all. [332] [333]

35–46. And the land shall have its borders and each sea
Its watchers craftily distributed
To all those that have gold; for ages thus
Shall those who purpose to possess the land
That feedeth many plunder laboring men,
In order that, procuring larger space,
They may enslave them by a false pretense.
And if the huge earth from the starry heaven
Held not her throne far off there had not been
For men an equal light, but, bought with gold,
It had belonged to rich men and God must
For poor men have prepared another world.

47–63. There shall come to thee sometime from above
A heavenly stroke deserved, O haughty Rome.
And thou shalt be the first to bend thy neck
And be rased to the ground, and thee shall fire
Destructive utterly consume, cast down
Upon thy pavements, and thy wealth shall perish,

And wolves and foxes dwell in thy foundations.
And then shalt thou be wholly desolate,
As if not born. Where thy Palladium then?
What god shall save thee, whether wrought of gold
Or stone or brass? Or then where thy decrees
Of senate? Where shall be the race of Rhea,
Of Cronus, or of Zeus, and of all those
Whom thou didst worship, demons without life,
Images of the worn-out dead, whose tombs
Crete the ill-starred shall hold a cause of pride,
And honor the unconscious dead with thrones? [334]

64–75. But when thou shalt have had voluptuous kings
Thrice five, enslaving the world from the east
Unto the west, there shall be then a lord
Gray-headed, having name of the near sea,
The world inspecting with a nimble foot,
Bringing gifts, having large amount of gold.
And plundering hateful silver even more,
And stripping it off he shall pick it up.
And he shall have part in all mysteries
Of Magian shrines, display his child as god,
Abolish all things sacred, and disclose
The ancient mysteries of deceit to all. [335] [336] [337]

76–83. Sad then the time when he himself, sad one,
Shall perish. And yet shall the people say:
"Thy mighty strength, O city, shall fall down,"
At once perceiving that the evil day
Is coming on. And, thy most piteous fate
Foreseeing, fathers and young children then
Shall mourn together; they alas, alas! shall wail
Beside the Tiber's lamentable banks.

84–115. After him at the latest day of all
Shall three rule, filling out a name of God
The heavenly, of whom is the power both now
And to all ages. One of them being old
The scepter long shall wield, most piteous king,
Who in his houses shall shut up and guard
All the goods of the world, in order that,
When from the utmost limits of the earth
That man, the matricidal fugitive,
Shall come again, he may bestow these things
On all and furnish Asia with great wealth.
And then shalt thou mourn and shalt put aside
The luster of the broad-striped purple robe
Of thy commanders and wear mourning dress,
O haughty queen, offspring of Latin Rome;
The glory of that arrogance of thine
Shall be for thee no longer, nor shalt thou,
Ill-fated, ever be raised up again,
But shalt lie prostrate. For the glory also.
Of eagle-bearing legions shall fall low.
Where then thy power? What allied land shall be
Subjected by thy follies lawlessly?
For then in all earth shall confusion be
Of mortals, when the Almighty shall himself
To the tribunal come to judge the souls
Of the living and the dead and all the world.
And parents shall not be to children dear
Nor children to their parents, on account
Of their impiety and their distress
Unlooked-for. Thine thenceforth shall gnashing be
And scattering and conquest, when the fall
Of cities comes and yawnings of the earth. [338] [339] [340] [341]

116–131. When a dragon charged with fire in both his eyes
And with full belly shall come on the waves
And shall afflict thy children, and there be
Famine and war of kinsmen, near at hand
Is the end of the world and the last day
And judgment of the immortal God for them
That are approved and chosen. And there shall
Against the Romans first of all be wrath.
Implacable, and there shall come a time
Of drinking blood and wretched course of life.
Alas, alas for thee, thou reckless land,
Great barbarous nation; thou didst not perceive
Whence naked and unworthy thou didst come
To the sun's light, that to that place again
Naked thou mightest withdraw and afterwards
Come unto judgment, as unjustly judging. . . . [342]

132–140. With hands gigantic coming from on high
Alone through all the world thou shalt abide
Under the earth. By naphtha and asphalt
And brimstone and much fire thou utterly
Shalt disappear and shalt be burning dust
For ages; and each one who sees shall hear
From Hades a great mournful bellowing
And gnashing of teeth, and thee noisily
Beating with thine own hands thy godless breast.

141–173. For all together there is equal night;
For rich and poor; and naked from the earth
Naked again to earth they haste away
And cease from life when they complete their time.
No slave is there, nor any lord, nor tyrant,
Nor king, nor leader having much conceit,
Nor speaker learned in law, nor magistrate

Judging for money; nor do they pour out
The blood of sacrifices in libations
Upon the altars; there sounds not a drum
Nor cymbal. . . .
Nor perforated flute that has a power
To madden mind itself, nor sound of pipe
That bears the likeness of a crooked snake,
Nor trumpet, harsh-toned messenger of wars;
Nor those made drunken in the lawless feasts
Of revelry, nor in the choral dance;
Nor sound of harp, nor harmful instrument;
Nor strife, nor anger manifold, nor sword.
Is with the dead; but an eternity
Common to all is keeper of the key
Of the great prison before God's judgment-seat.
.....
With images of gold and silver and stone
Ye are ready, that unto the bitter day
Ye may come to see your first punishment,
O Rome, and gnashing of teeth. And no more
Shall Syrian or Greek lay down his neck
Beneath thy servile yoke, nor foreigner,
Nor other nation. Plundered thou shalt be
And made to suffer what thou didst exact,
And in fear wailing thou shalt give, until
Thou pay back all things; and thou for the world
Shalt be a triumph and reproach of all. [343] [344]

174–182. Then shall the sixth race of the Latin kings
End life at last and scepters leave behind.
From the same race another king shall reign,
Who shall rule every land and scepters wield;
And having full power, and by the decrees.

Of God most mighty, shall his children rule,
And of unshaken children is his race;
For thus it is decreed while time moves round,
When there shall be of Egypt thrice five kings. [345] [346] [347]

183–198. Thereafter when the limit of the time
Of the Phenix shall come round, there shall a race
Of peoples come to plunder, tribes confused,
Enemy of the Hebrews. Then shall Ares
Go plundering Ares; and he shall himself
Destroy the haughty threatening of the Romans.
For Rome's power perished then while in its bloom;
An ancient queen with cities dwelling round.
No longer shall the land of fertile Rome
Prevail, when out of Asia one shall come
To rule with Ares. And when he has wrought
All these things, to the city afterwards
Shall he come. And three times three hundred years
And eight and forty shalt thou make complete,
When, taking thee by force, an ill-starred fate
Shall come upon thee and complete thy name. [348] [349] [350]

199–210. Ah me, I the thrice wretched, shall I see.
Sometime that day to thee destructive, Rome,
But to all Latins most? It honors him
With counsels who goes up on Trojan car
With hidden children from the Asian land,
Having a fiery soul. But when he shall
Cut through the isthmus looking wistfully,
Moving against all, passing o'er the sea,
Then shall dark blood pursue the mighty beast.
And a dog chased the lion which destroys.

The shepherds. And then shall they take away
His scepter and to Hades he shall pass. [351] [352] [353]

211–222. And unto Rhodes shall come an evil last,
But greatest. There shall also be for Thebes
An evil conquest afterwards. And Egypt
Shall perish by the wickedness of rulers.
And he who, being mortal, even so
Escaped headlong destruction afterwards,
Thrice blessed was, even four times happy man.
And Rome shall be a room, and Delos dull,
And Samos sand. . . .
Later again thereafter there shall come
An evil to the Persians for their pride,
And all their insolence shall come to naught. [354]

223–235. And then a holy Lord of all the earth
Having raised up the dead shall wield the scepter
Unto all ages. Thrice then unto Rome
Will the Most High bring pitiable fate
And unto all men, and by their own works
They'll perish; but they would not be persuaded,
Which would have been much more to be desired.
But when forthwith there shall increase for all
An evil day of famine and of plague
And of intolerable battle-din,
Even then again the former daring lord
Shall, having called the senate, counsel take
How he shall utterly destroy. . . .
..... [355]

236–254. Dry land shall bloom together with the leaves
Appearing; and the heavenly firmament
Shall bring to light upon the solid rock

Rainstorm and flame, and much wind on the land,
And over all the earth a multitude
Of poisonous sowings. But with shameless soul
Shall they again act, fearing not the wrath
Of God or men, forsaking modesty,
Longing for shamelessness, and greedy tyrants
And violent sinners, false, insatiate,
Workers of evil and in nothing true,
Destroyers of faith, pouring out foul speech.
In false words; they shall have no fill of wealth;
But shamelessly will they strip off still more;
Under the rule of tyrants they shall perish.
The stars shall all fall forwards in the sea,
All one by one, yet shall men see in heaven
A brilliant comet, sign of much distress
About to come, of war and battle-strife. [356] [357]

255–260. Let me not live when the gay woman reigns
But then when heavenly grace shall reign within,
And when the holy child shall crush with bonds
The mischievous destroyer of all men,
Opening the depth to view, and suddenly
The wooden house shall cover mortals round. [358] [359]

261–276. But when the generation tenth shall be
Within the house of Hades, afterwards
The mighty sway of one of female sex;
And God himself shall increase many evils
When she with royal honor has been crowned;
And altogether then an impious age.
The sun obscurely looking shines by night;
The stars shall leave the sky; and with much storm
A hurricane shall desolate the earth;

And there shall be a rising of the dead;
The running of the lame shall be most swift,
The deaf shall hear, the blind shall see, and those
That talk not shall talk, and to all
Shall life and wealth be common. And the land
Alike for all, divided not by walls
Or fences, shall bear more abundant fruits. [360] [361] [362] [363]

277–283. And fountains of sweet wine and of white milk
And honey it shall give. . . .
.....
And judgment of the immortal God (great king).
But when God shall change times . . .
Winter producing summer, then shall be
Oracles (all fulfilled) . . .
But when the world has perished . . . [364]

Jesus Christ, Son of God, Saviour, Cross.

284–301. And the earth shall perspire, when there shall be
The sign of judgment. And from heaven shall come.
The King who for the ages is to be,
Present to judge all flesh and the whole world.
Faithful and faithless mortals shall see God
The Most High with the saints at the end of time.
And of men bearing flesh he judges souls
Upon his throne, when sometime the whole world
Shall be a desert and a place of thorns.
And mortals shall their idols cast away
And all wealth. And the searching fire shall burn
Earth, heaven, and sea; and it shall burn the gates
Of Hades prison. Then shall come all flesh
Of the dead to the free light of the saints;

But the lawless shall that fire whirl round and round
For ages. Howsoever much one did
In secret, then shall he all things declare;
For God shall open dark breasts to the light. [365] [366]

302–318. And lamentation shall there be from all
And gnashing of teeth. Brightness of the sun
Shall be eclipsed and dances of the stars.
He shall roll up the heaven; and of the moon
The light shall perish. And he shall exalt
The valleys and destroy the heights of hills,
And height no longer shall appear remaining
Among men. And the hills shall with the plains
Be level and no more on any sea
Shall there be sailing. For the earth shall then
With heat be shriveled and the dashing streams
Shall with the fountains fail. The trump shall send
From heaven a very lamentable sound,
Howling the loathsomeness of wretched men
And the world's woes. And then the yawning earth
Shall show Tartarean chaos. And all kings
Shall come unto the judgment seat of God. [367] [368]

319–330. And there shall out of heaven a stream of fire
And brimstone flow. But for all mortals then
Shall there a sign be, a distinguished seal,
The Wood among believers, and the horn
Fondly desired, the life of pious men,
But it shall be a stumbling-block of the world,
Giving illumination to the elect
By water in twelve springs; and there shall rule
A shepherding iron rod. This one who now
Is in acrostics which give signs of God

Thus written openly, the Saviour is,
Immortal King, who suffered for our sake; [369] [370]

331–337. Him Moses typified when he stretched out
Holy arms, conquering Amalek by faith,
That the people might know him to be elect
And honorable before his Father God,
The rod of David and the very stone
Which he indeed did promise, and in which
He that believes shall have eternal life.

338–356. For not in glory, but as mortal man
Shall he come to creation, pitiable,
Unhonored, without seemly form, to give
Hope to the pitiable; and he will give
Fair form to mortal flesh, and heavenly faith
To those without faith, and he'll give fair form
To the man who was fashioned from the first
By the holy hands of God, and whom by guile
The serpent led astray unto the fate
Of death to go and knowledge to receive
Of good and evil, so that leaving God
He serves the ways of mortals. For at first
Receiving him as fellow-counsellor
From the beginning the Almighty said:
"Let both of us, O Son, make mortal tribes—
Stamping them with the impress of our image;
I now by my hands, and thou by the Word
In after time shalt for our form provide
That we may jointly cause it to arise." [371]

357–369. Keeping in mind this purpose he shall come
To the creation, to a holy virgin
Bringing the likeness antitypical,

Baptizing with water by the elders' hands,
And by the Word accomplishing all things,
And healing every sickness. By his word
The winds shall he make cease, and with his foot
Shall calm the raging sea, walking thereon
In peaceful faith. And from five loaves of bread
And a fish of the sea five thousand men
Shall he fill in the desert, and then taking
All the remaining fragments for the hope
Of peoples shall he fill twelve baskets full. [372]

370–383. And the souls of the blessed he shall call,
And love the pitiable, who, being mocked,
Beaten, and whipped, shall evil do for good
Desiring poverty. He who perceives
All things and sees all things and hears all things
Shall search the heart and bare it to conviction;
For of all things is he himself the ear
And mind and sight, and Word that maketh forms,
To whom all things submit, and he preserves
Them that are dead and every sickness heals.
Into the hands of lawless men, at last,
And faithless he shall come, and they will give
To God rude buffetings with impure hands
And poisonous spittle with polluted mouths. [373] [374]

384–400. And he to whips will openly give then
His holy back; [for he unto the world
A holy virgin shall himself commit.]
And silent he will be when buffeted,
Lest anyone should know whose son he is
Or whence he came, that he may talk to the dead.
And he shall also wear a crown of thorns;

For of thorns is the crown an ornament
Elect, eternal. They shall pierce his side.
With a reed that they may fulfill their law;
For of reeds shaken by another spirit
Were nourished inclinations of the soul,
Of anger and revenge. But when these things
Shall be accomplished, of the which I spoke,
Then unto him shall every law be loosed
Which from the first by the decrees of men
Was given because of disobedient people.

401–429. He'll spread his hands and measure all the world.
But gall for food and vinegar to drink
They gave him; this inhospitable board
They'll show him. But the curtain of the temple
Shall be asunder rent and in midday
There shall be for three hours dark, monstrous night.
For it was no more pointed out again
How to serve secret temple and the law,
Which had been covered with the world's displays,
When the Eternal came himself on earth.
And into Hades shall he come announcing
Hope unto all the saints, the end of ages.
And the last day, and having fallen asleep
The third day he shall end the lot of death;
Then from the dead departing he shall come
To light, the first to show forth to the elect
Beginning of resurrection, and wash off
By means of waters of immortal spring
Their former wickedness, that, being born.
From above, they might be no more enslaved
To the unlawful customs of the world.
And first then openly unto his own

Shall he as Lord in flesh be visible,
As he before was, and in hands and feet
Exhibit four marks fixed in his own limbs,
Denoting east and west and south and north;
For of the world so many royal powers
Shall against our Exemplar consummate
The deed so lawless and condemnable. [375] [376] [377] [378] [379]

430–447. Daughter of Zion, holy one, rejoice,
Who hast suffered many things; thy king himself
Mounted upon a foal is hastening on;
Behold, meek he shall come, that he may lift
Our slavish yoke, so grievous to be borne
Lying upon our neck, and may annul
Our godless laws and bonds compulsory.
Know thou thy God himself, who is God's Son;
Him glorify and hold within thy heart,
From thy soul love him and extol his name.
Put off thy former friends and wash thyself
From their blood; for he is not by thy songs
Nor by thy prayers appeased, nor does he give
To perishable sacrifices heed,
Being imperishable; but present
The holy hymn of understanding mouths
And know who this one is, and thou shalt then
Behold the Father. . . .
..... [380] [381]

448–475. And then shall all the elements of the world
Abide in solitude, air, earth, sea, light
Of gleaming fire; and heavenly sky and night
And all days into one shall run together

And into outward form all-desolate.
For from heaven shall the stars of light all fall.
And there shall fly no longer in the air
The well-winged birds, nor stepping be on earth;
For wild beasts shall all perish. Nor shall be
Voices of men, nor of beasts, nor of birds.
The world shall hear no serviceable sound,
Being disordered; but a mighty sound
Of threatening shall the deep sea sound aloud,
And swimming trembling creatures of the sea
Shall all die; and no longer on the waves.
Shall sail the freighted ship. And earth shall groan
Blood-stained by wars; and all the souls of men
Shall gnash with their teeth, [of the lawless souls
Both by loud crying and by fear,] dissolved
By thirst, by famine, and by plague and murders,
And they shall call death beautiful and death
Shall flee away from them; for death no more
Nor night shall give them rest. And many things
Will they in vain ask God who rules on high,
And then will he his face turn openly
Away from them. For he to erring men
Gave in seven ages for repentance signs
By the hands of a virgin undefiled. [382]

476–494. All these things in my mind God himself showed
And all that have been spoken by my mouth
Will he accomplish; and I know the number
Of the sands and the measures of the sea,
I know the inmost places of the earth
And gloomy Tartarus, I know the numbers
Of the stars, and the trees, and all the tribes
Of quadrupeds, and of the swimming things

And flying birds, and of men who are now
And of those yet to be, and of the dead;
For I myself the forms and mind of men
Did fashion, and right reason did I give
And knowledge taught; I who formed eyes and ears,
Who see and hear and every thought discern,
And who within am conscious of all things,
I am still; and hereafter will convict
[And punishing what any mortal did
In secret, and upon God's judgment seat
Coming and speaking unto mortal men]. [383]

495–511. I understand the dumb man and I hear
Him that speaks not, and how great the whole height
From earth to heaven is, and the beginning
And end I know, who made the heaven and earth.
[For all things have proceeded from him, things
From the beginning to the end he knows.]
For I alone am God and other God
There is not. They my image formed of wood
Treat as divine, and shaping it by hand
They sing their praises over idols dumb
With supplications and unholy rites.
Forsaking the Creator they were slaves
To lewdness. Men possessing everything
Bestow their gifts on things which cannot aid,
As if they for my honors deemed these things
All useful, with the smell of sacrifice
Filling the feast, as if for their own dead. [384]

512–523. For they flesh and bones full of marrow burn
Offering on altars, and they pour out blood
To demons, and they kindle lights to me

The giver of light, and as to a god.
That thirsts do mortals drunken pour out wine
For nought to idols that can give no aid.
I have no need of your burnt offerings,
Nor your libations, nor polluted smoke,
Nor blood most hateful. For in memory
Of kings and tyrants they will do these things.
Unto dead demons, as to heavenly beings,
Performing service godless and destructive.

524–568. And godless they their images call gods,
Forsaking the Creator, having faith
That from them they derive all hope and life,
Deaf and dumb, in the evil putting trust,
But they are wholly ignorant of good.
Two ways did I myself before them set,
Of life and of death, and before them set
Judgment to choose good life; but they themselves
Hastened to death and to eternal fire.
Man is my image, having upright reason.
For him a table pure and without blood
Make ready and with good things fill it up,
And give the hungry bread, the thirsty drink,
And to the body that is naked clothes
From thine own labors with unsullied hands
Providing. Recreate the afflicted man,
And help the weary, and provide for me
The living One a living sacrifice
Sowing piety, that also I to thee
Sometime may give immortal fruits, and light
Eternal thou shalt have and fadeless life
When I shall prove all by fire. For all things
I shall fuse and shall pick out what is pure,

Heaven will I roll up and the depths of earth
Lay open, and then will I raise the dead
Making an end of fate and sting of death,
And afterward for judgment will I come
Judging the manner both of pious men
And impious; I will set ram close to ram,
Shepherd to shepherd, calf to calf, for test,
Close to each other; whosoever were
Exalted, proven by trial, and who stopped
The mouth of every one, that they themselves
Vieing with them that lead a holy life.
May likewise bring them into slavery,
Enjoining silence, urged by love of gain,
Not proved before me, then shall all withdraw.
No longer henceforth shalt thou grieving say
"Morrow shall be," nor "yesterday has been;"
Not many days of care, nor spring, nor winter,
Nor summer then, nor autumn, nor sunset
Nor sunrise; for a long day I will make.
And unto ages there shall be the light
Longed for of the great. . . .
(Christ Jesus, of ages). . . .
.....
..... [385] [386] [387] [388] [389]
.....

569–585. Thou who art self-begotten, undefiled,
True and eternal, measuring by thy power
From heaven the fiery blast, and with rough torch
From clashing doth the scepter keep, and calm
The crashings of the heavy-sounding thunders,
And driving earth into confusion dost
Hold back the rushing noises, . . .
And the fire-blazing scourges thou dost blunt

Of lightnings, and the vast outpour of storms
And of autumnal hail, and chilling stroke
Of clouds and shock of winter. For of these
Each one indeed is marked out in thy mind,
Whatever seems good to thyself to do
Thy Son nods his assent to, having been
Begotten in thy bosom before all
Creation, fellow-counselor with thee,
Former of mortals and creator of life.

586–599. Him with the first sweet utterance of mouth
Thou didst address: "Behold, let us make man
In a form altogether like our own,
And let us give him life-sustaining breath;
Him being yet mortal all things of the world
Shall serve, and unto him formed out of clay
We will subject all things." And thou didst speak
These things by word, and all things came to pass
According to thy heart; and thy command
Together all the elements obeyed,
And an eternal creature was arranged
In mortal figure, also heaven, air, fire,
And earth and water of the sea, sun, moon,
Chorus of stars, hills . . .

600–607. Both night and day, sleeping and waking up,
Spirit and passion, soul and understanding,
Art, might and strength, and the wild tribes
Of living things both swimming things and fowls,
And of those walking, and amphibia,
And those that creep and those of double nature;
For acting in accord with his own will
Under thy leading he arranged all things.

608–620. But in the latest times the earth he passed,
And coming late from the virgin Mary's womb
A new light rose, and going forth from heaven.
Put on a mortal form. First then did Gabriel show
His strong pure form; and bearing his own news
He next addressed the maiden with his voice:
"O virgin, in thy bosom undefiled
Receive thou God." Thus speaking he inbreathed
God's grace on the sweet maiden; and straightway
Alarm and wonder seized her as she heard,
And she stood trembling; and her mind was wild
With flutter of excitement while at heart
She quivered at the unlooked-for things she heard.

621–632. But she again was gladdened and her heart
Was cheered by the voice, and the maiden laughed
And her cheek reddened with a sense of joy,
And spell-bound was her heart with sense of shame.
And confidence came to her. And the Word
Flew into the womb, and in course of time
Having become flesh and endued with life
Was made a human form and came to be
A boy distinguished by his virgin birth;
For this was a great wonder to mankind,
But it was no great wonder unto God
The Father, nor was it to God the Son.

633–649. And the glad earth received the new born babe,
The heavenly throne laughed and the world rejoiced.
And the prophetic new-appearing star
Was honored by the wise men, and the babe
Born was shown in a manger unto them
That obeyed God, and keepers of the herds,
And goatherds and to shepherds of the lambs;

And Bethlehem called by God the fatherland
Of the Word was chosen. . . .
.....
.....
And in heart practice lowliness of mind
And cruel deeds hate, and thy neighbor love.
Wholly, even as thyself; and from thy soul
Love God and do him service. Therefore we
Sprung from the holy race of the heavenly Christ
Are called of common blood, and we restrain
In worship recollection of good cheer,
And walk the paths of piety and truth. [390]

650–669. Not ever are we suffered to approach
The inmost sanctuary of the temples,
Nor pour libations to carved images,
Nor honor them with prayers, nor with the smells
Much-pleasing of flowers, nor with light of lamps,
Nor yet with shining votive offerings
Adorn them, nor with smoke of frankincense
That sends forth flame of altars; nor do thou,
Adding unto the sacrifice of bulls
And taking pleasure in defilement send
Blood of sheep-slaughtering outrage, thus to give
Ransom for penalty beneath the earth;
Nor by the smoke of flesh-consuming pyre.
And odors foul pollute the light of heaven;
But joyful with pure minds and cheerful soul,
With love abounding and with generous hands,
With soothing psalms and songs that honor God,
We are commanded to sing praise to thee,
The imperishable and without deceit,

All-father God, of understanding mind,
.....

Book XI

1–6. O world of men wide-scattered, and long walls,
The cities huge and nations numberless,
Throughout the east and west and south and north,
Divided off by various languages
And kingdoms; other things, the very worst,
Against you I am now about to speak. [391]

7–22. For from the time when on the earlier men
The flood came and the Almighty One himself
Destroyed that race by many waters, then
Brought he in yet another race of men
Untiring; and they, setting themselves up
Against heaven, built to height unspeakable
A tower; and tongues of all were loosed again;
And on them hurled came wrath of God most high,
By which the tower unutterably great
Fell; and against each other they stirred up
An evil strife. And then of mortal men
Was the tenth race since these things came to pass;
And the whole earth was among foreign men
And various languages distributed,
Whose numbers I will tell and in acrostics
Of the initial letter show the name. [392]

23–36. And first shall Egypt royal power receive
Preeminent and just; and then in her
Shall many-counseling men be governors;
Moreover then a fearful man shall rule,

Close-fighter very strong; and he shall have
This letter of the acrostic of his name:
Sword shall he stretch out against pious men.
And while this one is ruler there shall be
A fearful sign in the Egyptian land,
Which, gladdening very greatly, shall with corn
Souls perishing with famine then supply;
The law-giver, himself a prisoner,
The East and offspring of Assyrian men
Shall nourish; and his name know thou . . . [393] [394] [395]

37–49. . . . of the measure of the number ten.
But when there shall come from the radiant heaven
Ten strokes of judgment upon Egypt, then
Will I again proclaim these things to thee.
Memphis, alas, alas for thee! alas,
Great royal one! the Erythræan sea
Shall thy much people utterly destroy.
Then when the people of twelve tribes shall leave
The fruitful land of ruin by command
Of the Immortal, the Lord God himself
Will also give a law unto mankind.
And o'er the Hebrews then a mighty king
Magnanimous shall rule, and have a name. [396] [397]

50–60. Derived from sandy Egypt, Theban man
Of doubtful native land; and Memphis he,
Dread serpent, will show outward signs of love,
And he will watch o'er many things in wars.
Now the tenth kingdom being twelve times complete
Seven besides and even unto the tenth hundred,
Others being altogether left behind,
Then shall arise the Persian sovereignty.

And then an evil shall befall the Jews,
Famine and pestilence intolerable
They do not make escape from in that day.

61–68. But when a Persian shall rule, and a son
Of his son's son shall lay the scepter down,
While years roll round to five fours, and to these
A hundred more, and thou a hundred nines
Shalt finish and all things shalt thou repay;
And then unto the Persians and the Medes
Shalt thou be given over as a slave,
Destroyed with blows by reason of hard fights.

69–79. Straightway to Persians and Assyrians
And to all Egypt shall an evil come,
And to Libya and the Ethiopians,
And to the Carians and Pamphylians
And to all other mortals. And he then
Shall to the grandsons give the royal power,
Who again snatching the whole earth away
Shall plunder races for their many spoils,
Not having fellow-feeling. Mournful dirges
Shall the sad Persians by the Tigris wail,
And Egypt water many a land with tears.

80–89. And then to thee, O Median land, a man
Of wealth abundant and of Indian birth
Shall many evils do, till thou repay
All things which thou, possessed of shameless soul,
Hast done before. Alas, alas for thee,
Thou Median nation; thou shalt afterwards
Be servant unto Ethiopian men
Beyond the land of Meroe; wretched thou

Shalt from the first seven and a hundred years
Complete, and put thy neck beneath the yoke.

90–104. And then an Indian of dark countenance
And gray hair and great soul shall afterwards
Become lord, who shall many evils bring
Upon the East by reason of hard fights;
And he shall treat thee more despitefully
And shall destroy all thy men. But when he
The twentieth and the tenth year shall be king,
Among them, also seven and the tenth,
Then every nation of a royal power
Shall be mad and declare their liberty,
And during three years leave their servile blood.
But he shall come again and every nation
Of valiant men shall put their neck again
Under the yoke, serve the king as before,
And of its own free will again obey.

105–123. There shall be great peace throughout all the world.
And then o'er the Assyrians there shall rule
A mighty king, a man preeminent,
And shall persuade all to speak pleasing things,
Which God ordained according to the law;
Then all kings arrogant with pointed spears
Timid and speechless shall before him quail,
And him shall very powerful rulers serve
Because of counsels of the mighty God;
For he will carry all things in detail
By reason, and all things will he subject,
And he the temple of the mighty God
And lovely altar will himself erect

In his might, and will hurl the idols down;
And gathering tribes together, both the race
Of fathers and the helpless little ones,
He shall encompass the inhabitants;
His name shall have two hundred for its number,
And of the eighteenth letter show the sign. [398] [399]

124–136. But when for rolling decades two and five
He shall rule, going forwards towards the end
Of his time, there shall be as many kings
As there are tribes of men, as there are clans,
As there are cities, and as isles and coasts,
And fields and lands that bring forth goodly fruit.
But one of these shall be a mighty king,
A leader among men; and many kings
Of lofty spirit shall submit to him,
And to his sons and grandsons opulent
Give portions on account of royal power.
Decades of decades, eight ones upon these
Of years shall they rule, and at last shall end. [400] [401]

137–143. But when with cruel Ares there shall come
A powerful wild beast, even then for thee,
O queenly land, shall wrath spring forth again.
Alas, alas for thee, thou Persian land;
What an outpouring of the blood of men
Shalt thou receive when that strong-minded man
Comes to thee; then I'll shout these things again. [402]

144–160. But when Italian soil shall generate,
Great wonder unto mortals, there shall be
Moans of young children by a fountain pure,
In shady cavern offspring of wild beast
That feeds on sheep, who unto manhood grown

Shall upon seven strong hills with reckless soul
Hurl many headlong down, in numbers both
Having a hundred, and their names shall show
A great sign to them that are yet to be;
And they shall build upon the seven hills
Strong walls and wage around them grievous war.
And then again shall there be growing up
Revolt of men around thee, thou great land
Of fine ears, high-souled Egypt; but again
I'll cry these things. And yet thou shalt receive
A great stroke in thy houses; and again
Shall there be a revolt of thine own men. [403] [404] [405]

161–173. Now over thee, O wretched Phrygia,
I weep in pity; for to thee from Greece,
Tamer of horses, there shall conquest come
And war and plague by reason of hard fights.
Ilium, I pity thee; for there shall come
From Sparta an Erinys to thy halls
Mixed with a deadly sting; and most of all
Shall she bring thee toils, troubles, groans, and wails,
When well-skilled men the battle shall begin,
By far the noblest heroes of the Greeks
Who are to Ares dear. And one of these
Shall be a strong brave king; of foulest deeds
He for his brother's sake will go in quest. [406]

174–189. And they shall overthrow the famous walls
Of Phrygian Troy; when of the rolling years
Twice five shall be filled with the bloody deeds
Of savage war, a wooden artifice
Shall sudden cover men, and on thy knees
Thou shalt receive this, not perceiving it

To be an ambush pregnant with the Greeks,
O cause of grievous woe. Alas, alas,
How much in one night Hades shall receive,
And what spoils of the old man weeping much
Shall he bear off! But with those yet to come
Shall be undying fame. And the great king,
A hero sprung from Zeus, shall have his name
Of the first letter of the alphabet;
Homewards shall he in order go. And then
Shall he fall by a treacherous woman's hand. [407]

190–202. And there shall rule a child sprung from the race
And the blood of Assaracus, renowned
Of heroes, both a strong and valiant man.
And he shall come out of the mighty fire
Of ravaged Troy, fleeing from fatherland
By reason of the fearful toil of war;
Bearing his aged father on his shoulders
And also holding his son by the hand
He shall perform a pious work of law,
Who, looking cautiously about him, cleft
The onset of the fire of burning Troy,
And hurrying through the multitude in dread
He shall pass over land and fearful sea. [408]

203–216. And he shall have a trisyllabic name,
For the beginning of the alphabet
Points out this highest man as not unknown.
And then a city for the powerful Latins
He will raise up. And in his fifteenth year,
Destroyed by waters in the depths of sea,
Shall he lay hold on the event of death.
But him though dead the nations of mankind

Shall not forget; for his race over all
Shall rule hereafter even to Euphrates
And river Tigris, throughout the mid land
Of the Assyrians, where the Parthians
Extended. For those who are yet to come
It shall be, when all these things come to pass. [409]

217–227. And there shall be an old man, minstrel wise,
Whom all shall among mortals call most wise,
By whose good understanding the whole world
Shall be instructed; for his chapters he
According to their power of thoughts will write.
And wisely will he write most marvelous things,
At times appropriating words of mine
Measures and verses; for he shall the first
My books unfold and after these things hide them
And unto men bring them to light no more
Until the end of baneful death and life. [410]

228–243. But when forthwith these things have been fulfilled
Which I spoke, yet again the Greeks shall fight
With one another; and Assyrians,
Arabians and the quiver-bearing Medes,
And Persians and Sicilians shall rise up,
And Lydians, Thracians and Bithynians,
And they who dwell in the land of fair corn
Beside the streams of Nile; and among all
Will God the imperishable put at once
Confusion. But exceeding terribly
Shall an Assyrian base-born fiery man
Come suddenly, possessed of beastly soul,
And looking cautiously about him cut
Through every isthmus, going against all,

And sailing o'er the sea. Then, faithless Greece,
To thee shall happen very many things. [411]

244–248. Alas, alas for thee, O wretched Greece,
How many things thou art obliged to wail!
And during seven and eighty rolling years
Thou shalt the miserable refuse be
Of fearful battle among all the tribes.

249–259. Then shall a Macedonian man again
Bring forth for Hellas woe and shall destroy
All Thrace, and toil of Ares on the isles
And coasts and the war-loving Triballi.
.....
.....
He shall among the foremost fighters be,
And he shall share that name which shows the sign
Of numbers ten times fifty. And short-lived
Shall he be; but behind him he shall leave
The greatest kingdom on the boundless earth.
But by base spearman he himself shall fall
While thought to live in quiet as none else. [412] [413] [414]

260–271. And afterwards shall a great-hearted child
Of this one rule, beginning with his name
The alphabet; but his race shall pass out.
Not of Zeus, not of Ammon shall they call
This one true son, yet still a bastard son
Of Cronos as they all imagine him.
And cities he of many mortal men
Shall plunder; and for Europe shall shoot up
The greatest sore, And also terribly
Will he abuse the city Babylon,

And every land the sun looks down upon,
And he alone shall sail both east and west. [415]

272–283. Alas, alas for thee, O Babylon,
Thou shalt serve triumphs, who wast called a queen;
Down upon Asia Ares comes, he comes
Surely and shall thy many children slay.
And then shalt thou send forth thy royal man
Named by the number four, expert with spear
Among the mighty warriors, terrible,
Shooting with bow and arrow. And then famine
And war shall hold possession of the midst
Of the Cilicians and Assyrians;
But kings of lofty spirit shall embrace
The dreadful state of heart-consuming strife. [416]

284–291. But do thou, fleeing, leave the former king,
Be neither willing to remain nor fear
To be unhappy; for on thee shall come
A dreadful lion, a flesh-eating beast,
Wild, strange to justice, wearing on his shoulders
A mantle. Flee the thunder-smiting man.
And Asia all shall bear an evil yoke,
And many a murder shall the wet earth drink.

292–298. But when a mighty city prosperous
Ares of Pella shall in Egypt found,
And it shall be named from him, fate and death,
By his companions treacherously betrayed
.....
.....
For barbarous murder shall destroy this man
Around the tables when he shall have left
The Indians and shall come to Babylon.

299–312. Thereafter other kings, in a few years,
Devourers of the people, arrogant
And faithless, shall rule each by his own tribe;
But a great-hearted hero, who shall glean
All fenced Europe, from the time each land
Shall drink the blood of all tribes, shall forthwith
Abandon life, unloosing his own fate.
And other kings there shall be, twice four men
Of his race, and the same name to them all,
And there shall be a bride of Egypt then
Commanding and a noble city great
Of Macedonian lord, queen Alexandria,
Famed nourisher of cities, shining fair
She alone shall be the metropolis. [417] [418]

313–320. Let Memphis then upbraid them that command,
And peace shall be deep throughout all the world;
Then shall the land of black soil have more fruits.
And then there shall come evil to the Jews,
Nor shall they in that day make their escape
From famine and intolerable plague;
But the new world of black soil and fair corn,
Divine land, shall receive much-wandering men. [419] [420] [421]

321–342. But marshy Egypt's eight kings shall fill up
The numbers of two hundred years and three
And thirty. Yet shall offspring perish not
Of all of them, but there shall issue forth
A female root, a bane of mortal men,
Betrayer of her kingdom. But they shall
According to their evil deeds perform
Their wickedness thereafter, and one here
Another there shall perish; son that wears

The purple shall cut off his warlike sire,
And he himself in turn by his own son,
And ere he shall put forth another shoot
He shall cease; but a root shall sprout again
Thereafter of itself; and there shall be
A race beside him growing. For a queen
There shall be of the land by Nilus' streams
Which comes down through seven mouths into the sea,
And her name very lovely shall be that
Of the number twenty; and she will demand
Numberless things and gather up all goods
Of gold and silver; but from her own men
Shall treachery befall her. Then again. [422] [423] [424]

343–358. For thee, O dusky land, shall there be wars
And battles and great slaughter of mankind.
When many over fertile Rome shall rule,
Examples not at all of happy men,
But tyrants, and there be of thousands chiefs
And of ten thousands, and the overseers
Of popular assemblies under law,
Then shall the mightiest Caesars bear the rule.
Ill-fated all their days; and of these last
Shall for initial have the number ten,
Last Cæsar stretching on the earth his limbs,
Struck by dire Ares by a hostile man,
Whom carrying in their hands the youth of Rome
Shall bury piously, and over him
Pour out their token for his friendship's sake
Rendering a tribute to his memory. [425]

359–365. But when thou shalt come to an end of time
And hast completed twice three hundred years

And twice ten, from the time when he shall rule
Who is thy founder, child of the wild beast,
There shall no longer a dictator be
Ruling a measured period; but a lord
Shall become king, man equal to the gods. [426]

366–390. Then, Egypt, know the king that comes to thee;
And dreadful Ares of the glittering helm
Shall surely come. For there shall be for thee,
O widowed one, a capture afterwards;
For round the walls of thy land there shall be
Terrible raging mischief-working wars.
But having suffered misery in wars
Thou, wretched, shalt thyself flee from above
Those lately wounded; and then to the couch
Shalt thou come to the dreadful man himself;
The wedlock, sharing one bed, is the end.
Alas, alas for thee, ill-wedded bride,
Thy royal power unto the Roman king
Shalt thou give, and thou shalt repay all things,
Which thou aforetime didst with masculine hands;
Thou shalt give the whole land by way of dower
As far as Libya and the dark-skinned men
To the resistless man. And thou shalt be
No more a widow, but thou shalt cohabit
With a man-eating lion terrible,
A furious warrior. And then shalt thou be
Unhappy and among all men unknown;
For thou shalt leave possessed of shameless soul;
And thee, the stately, shall the encircling tomb
Receive . . . is gone . . . living within . . . [427] [428] [429]

391–416. Adapted at the summits, beautiful,
Wrought curiously, and a great multitude
Shall mourn thee and the dreadful king shall make
A piteous lamentation over thee.
And then shall Egypt be the toiling slave
Who many years against the Indians bears
Her trophies; and she shall serve shamefully,
And with the river, the fruit-bearing Nile,
Mingle her tears, for having gathered wealth
And store of all good things, a nourisher
Of cities, she shall feed sheep-eating race
Of fearful men. Ah, to how many beasts,
O very wealthy Egypt, thou shalt be
Booty and spoil, but giving peoples laws;
And formerly delighting in great kings
Thou shalt to peoples be a wretched slave
On account of that people, whom of old
Piously living thou led'st to much woe
Of toils and wailings, and didst put a plow
Upon their neck and irrigate the fields
With mortal tears. Therefore the Lord himself,
The imperishable God who dwells in heaven,
Shall utterly destroy and send thee on
To wailing; and thou shalt make recompense
For what thou didst unlawfully of old,
And know at last that God's wrath came to thee. [430]

417–429. But I to Python and to Panopeus
Of goodly towers shall go; and then shall all
Declare that I am a true prophetess
Oracle-singing, yet a messenger
With maddened soul. . . .
And when thou shalt come forward to the books
Thou shalt not tremble, and all things to come

And things that were ye shall know from our words;
Then none shall call the God-seized prophetess
An oracle-singer of necessity.
But now, Lord, end my very lovely strain,
Driving off frenzy and real voice inspired
And fearful madness, and give charming song. [431] [432]

Book XII

1–31. But come now, hear of me the mournful time
Of sons of Latium; and first of all
After the kings of Egypt were destroyed,
And the like earth had downwards borne them all,
And after Pella's townsman, under whom
The whole East and the rich West were cast down,
Whom Babylon dishonored, and stretched out
For Philip a dead body (not of Zeus,
Of Ammon not true things were prophesied),
And after that one of the race and blood
Of king Assaracus, who came from Troy,
Even he who cleft the violence of fire,
And after many lords, and after men
To Ares dear, and after the young babes,
The children of the beast that feeds on sheep,
And after the passing of six hundred years
And decades two of Rome's dictatorship,
The very first lord, from the western sea,
Shall be of Rome the ruler, very strong
And warlike, the initial of whose name
Begins the letters, and fast binding thee,
O thou of goodly fruit, he shall be full
Of man-destroying Ares; thou shalt pay

The outrage which thou willing didst force on;
For he, great soul, shall be the best in wars;
Before him Thrace and Sicily shall crouch,
With Memphis, Memphis cast headlong to earth
By reason of the wickedness of rulers
And of a woman unenslaved who falls
Under the spear. And laws will he ordain
For peoples and put all things under him; [433] [434] [435] [436] [595]

32–38. Having great fame he shall wield scepter long;
For no short time shall he last nor shall ever
Be other greater scepter-bearing king
Than this one, o'er the Romans, not one hour,
For God did lavish all things upon him,
And also in the noble earth he showed
Great marvelous seasons, and with them showed signs.

39–46. But when a radiant star all like the sun
Shall shine forth out of heaven in the mid days,
Then shall the secret Word of the Most High
Come clothed in flesh like mortals; but with him
The might of Rome and of the illustrious Latins
Shall increase. But the mighty king himself
Shall under his appointed lot expire,
Transmitting to another royal power. [437] [438]

47–61. But after him a man, a warrior strong,
Wearing the purple mantle on his shoulders,
Shall bear rule, and with his initial he
Numbers three hundred, and he shall destroy
The Medes and arrow-hurling Parthians;
And he himself by his power shall subvert
The high-gate city; and again shall come

Evil to Egypt and the Assyrians,
And to the Colchian Heniochi,
And to those by the waters of the Rhine,
The Germans dwelling o'er the sandy shores.
And he himself shall ravage afterwards
The high-gate city near Eridanus
Which is devising evils. And then he
Shall forthwith fall down, struck by gleaming iron. [439] [440] [441]

62–74. And afterwards shall rule another man
Weaving guile, and the initial of his name
Will show the number three; and he much gold
Shall gather; and with him there shall not be
Satiety of wealth, but plundering more
Recklessly he'll put all things in the earth.
But peace shall come, and Ares shall desist
From wars; and he shall make known many things
In divination of the greatest things,
Inquiring for the sake of means of life;
Yet there shall be on him the greatest sign:
From heaven down on the king while perishing
There shall flow many little drops of blood. [442]

75–86. And many lawless things will he perform,
And put around the neck of Romans pain
Trusting in divination; and the heads
Of the assembly he will also slay.
And famine shall seize Cappadocians,
And Thracians, Macedonians, and Italians.
And Egypt shall alone feed numerous tribes;
And the king himself beguiling secretly
Shall craftily destroy the virgin maid;

But her the citizens in tearful grief
Shall bury; and against the king they all
Holding wrath shall abuse him craftily.

87–100. While strong Rome blossoms the strong man shall perish.
And again there shall rule another lord
Of the number of twice ten; and then shall come
Unto the Sauromatians and to Thrace
And the Triballi, famed for hurling darts,
Wars and sad cares; and Roman Ares shall
Tear all in pieces. And a fearful sign
Shall there be when this man shall rule the land
Of the Italians and Pannonians;
And there shall be at the mid hour of day
Dark night around them and then from the heaven
A shower of stones; and thereupon the lord
And vigorous judge of the Italians
Shall go in Hades' halls by his own fate. [443]

101–114. Again another fearful man shall come
And dreadful, numbering fifty; and from all
The cities many noblest citizens
Born to wealth he shall utterly destroy,
A dreadful serpent breathing grievous war,
Who sometime stretching forth his hands shall make
An end of his own race and stir all things,
Acting the athlete, driving chariots,
Putting to death and daring countless things;
And he shall cleave the mountain of two seas,
And sprinkle it with gore. And out of sight.
Shall also vanish the destructive man;

Then making himself equal unto God
Shall he return, but God will prove him naught. [444]

115–125. And while he rules there shall be peace profound
And not the fears of men; and from the ocean
Flowing, and cleaving by Ausonia,
Shall come untrodden water; and around
Looking with anxious care he will appoint
His very many contests for the people,
And he himself an actor will contend
With voice and cithara, and sing a song
Along with harp-string; later he will flee
And leave the royal power, and perishing
Illy will he repay the harm he wrought.

126–130. After him three shall rule and two of them
Shall have the number seventy by their names,
And in addition to these shall be one
Of the third letter; and one here, one there,
Shall perish by strong Ares' sturdy hands. [445]

131–148. Then shall a mighty ruler of men come,
Destroyer of the pious, strong-minded man,
Spear-wielding Ares, whom seven times the tenth
Shall point out clearly; he shall overthrow
Phœnicia and destroy Assyria.
A sword shall come upon the sacred land
Of Solyma even to the utmost bend
Of the Tiberian sea. Alas, alas,
Phoenicia, O how much shalt thou endure,
Grief-laden with thy trophies tightly bound,
And every nation shall upon thee tread.
Alas, alas, to the Assyrians
Shalt thou come and shalt see young children serve

Among unfriendly men and with the wives,
And every means of life and wealth shall perish;
For on thee God's wrath causing grievous woe
Shall come, because they did not keep his law,
But served all idols with unseemly arts.

149–153. And many wars and fights and homicides,
Famines, and pestilences, and confusion
Of cities shall be. But the reverend king
Of mighty soul shall at the end of life.
Himself fall by a strong necessity.

154–161. Then shall two other chief men, cherishing
The memory of their father, great king, rule,
And in contending warriors glory much.
And (one) of these shall be a noble man
And lordly, whose name shall three hundred hold;
Yet he shall also fall by treachery,
Not in the warring companies stretched out,
But struck in Rome's plain by the two-edged brass. [446]

162–183. And after him a powerful warlike man
Of the letter four shall rule the mighty realm,
Whom all men on the boundless earth shall love,
And then shall there be over all the world
A rest from war. Yet all, from west to east,
Shall serve him willingly, not by constraint,
And cities shall be under his control
And of themselves be subject. For to him
Shall heavenly Sabaoth much glory bring,
The imperishable God who dwells on high.
And then shall famine waste Pannonia
And all the Celtic land, and shall destroy
One here, another there. And there shall be

For the Assyrians, whom Orontes laves,
Structures and ornament and what may seem
Yet greater anywhere. And the great king
Shall have a fondness for these and love them
Above the others far (and there are many);
But he himself shall in mid breast receive
A great wound, and seized at the end of life
Craftily, by a friend, in hallowed house
Of the great royal hall shall he fall down. [447]

184–189. Wounded; and after him shall be a ruler
Numbering fifty, venerable man,
Who above measure shall destroy from Rome
Many inhabitants and citizens;
But he shall rule few; for in Hades' halls
For a former king's sake he shall wounded go. [448]

190–201. But then another king, a warrior strong,
Who has three hundred for initial sign,
Shall bear rule and lay waste the Thracians' land
Which is much varied, and he shall destroy
The powerful Germans dwelling by the Rhine
And the Iberians that shoot the arrow.
Moreover, there shall be unto the Jews
Another greatest evil, and with them
Bedewed with murder shall Phœnicia drink;
And the walls of the Assyrians shall fall
By many warriors. And again a man
Destroying life shall waste them utterly. [449]

202–227. And then shall threatenings of the mighty God,
Earthquakes, and great plagues be on every land,
Untimely snow-storms, and strong thunderbolts.
And then the great king, mountain-roaming Celt,

Shall for the toil of Ares not escape
A fate unseemly, hastening eagerly
After the strife of battle, but worn out
Shall he be; foreign dust shall hide his corpse,
But dust that of Nemea's flower has name.
And after him another shall arise,
A silver-headed man, and of the sea
Shall be his name, and of four syllables,
Ares himself first of the alphabet
Presenting. Temples he shall dedicate
In all the cities, watching o'er the world
By his own foot, and bringing gifts away,
Both gold and amber much will he supply
For many; and magicians' mysteries
All will he from the sanctuaries keep;
And what is much more excellent for men
Will he place . . . ruling . . . thunderbolt;
And great peace shall be when he shall be lord;
And he shall be a minstrel of rich voice
And a participant in lawful things,
And a just minister of what is right;
But he shall fall, unloosing his own fate. [450] [451]

228–242. After him three shall rule, and the third late
Shall rule, three decades keeping; yet again
Of the first unit shall another king
Bear the rule; and another after him
Shall be commander, of tens numbering seven;
And their names shall be honored; and they shall
Themselves destroy men marked by many a spot,
Britons and mighty Moors and Dacians
And the Arabians. But when the last
Of these shall perish, fearful Ares then,

He that before was wounded, shall again
Against the Parthians come, and utterly
Shall he destroy them. And then shall the king
Himself fall by a treacherous wild beast
Training his hands—excuse itself of death. [452] [453] [454] [455] [456]

243–275. And after him another man shall rule,
In many wise things skilled, and he shall have
Himself the name of the first mighty king
Of the first unit; and he shall be good
And mighty; and for the illustrious Latins
Shall this strong one accomplish many things
In memory of his father; and forthwith
Shall he adorn the walls of Rome with gold
And silver and ivory; and he shall go
Within the market places and the temples
With a strong man. And sometime direst wound
Shall shoot up like ears in the Roman wars;
And he shall sack the whole land of the Germans,
When a great sign of God shall be displayed
From heaven, and shall for the king's piety
Save men in brazen armor and distress;
For God who is in heaven and hears all things
Shall wet him with unseasonable rain
When he prays. But when these things are fulfilled
Of which I spoke, then with the rolling years
Shall also the renowned dominion cease
Of the great pious king; and at the end
Of his life, having then proclaimed his son
Succeeding to the kingdom, he shall die
By his own lot and leave the royal power
Unto the ruler with the golden hair,

Who with two tens in his name, born a king
From the race of his father, shall receive
Dominion. This man with superior powers
Of mind shall grasp all things; and he shall rival
Great-hearted overweening Hercules,
And be the best in mighty arms and have
The greatest fame in chase and horsemanship; [457] [458] [459] [460]

276–289. But he shall live in peril all alone.
And while this man is ruler there shall be
A fearful sign: there shall be a great mist
Then in the plain of Rome, so that a man
May not discern his neighbor. And then wars
Shall come to pass along with mournful cares,
When the king himself, exceeding mad with love,
And weakly, shall come in the marriage-bed
Shaming his youthful offspring, infamous
For inconsiderate wedding-songs impure.
And then, in helpless loneliness concealed,
The mighty baneful man held under wrath
Shall in a bath-room suffer evil plight,
Man-slaying Ares bound by treacherous fate. [461]

290–295. Know then the fatal lot of Rome is near
Because of zeal for power; and by the hands
Of Ares many in Palladian halls
Shall perish. And then Rome shall be bereft
And shall repay all things, which she alone
Before accomplished by her many wars.

296–314. My heart laments, my heart within me mourns;
For from the time when thy first king, proud Rome,
Gave good law to thee and to men on earth,

And the Word of the great immortal God
Came to the earth, until the nineteenth reign
Shall have been finished Cronos shall complete
Two hundred years, twice twenty and twice two,
With six months added; then the twentieth king,
When smitten with sharp brass he with the sword
Shall in thy houses pour out blood, shall make
Thy race a widow, having in his name
The letter which the number eighty shows,
And burdened with old age; but he shall make
A widow of thee in a little time,
When many warriors, many overthrows,
And murders, homicides, and deadly feuds
And miseries of conquests there shall be,
And in confusion many a horse and man
Shall, cleft by force of hands, fall in the plain. [462] [463] [464]

315–328. And then another man shall rule, and have
The sign of his name in the number ten;
And many sorrows shall he bring to pass,
And groans, and he shall plunder many men;
But he himself shall be short-lived and fall
By mighty Ares, struck by gleaming iron.
Another, numbering fifty, then shall come,
A warrior roused up by the East for rule;
A warlike Ares he shall come to Thrace;
And he shall flee thereafter and shall come
Into the land of the Bithynians
And the Cilician plain; but brazen Ares
The life-destroyer shall with speedy stroke
Utterly spoil him in the Assyrian fields. [465] [466]

329–344. And then again there shall rule craftily
A man skilled in fraud, full of various wiles,
Roused up by the West, and his name shall have
The number of two hundred. And again
Another sign: he shall contrive a war
For royal power against Assyrian men,
Raise a whole army and subject all things.
And he shall rule the Romans with his might;
But there is much contrivance in his heart,
Impulse of baleful Ares; serpent dire,
And violent in war, who shall destroy
All high-born men upon the earth, and slay
The noble for their wealth, and, robber like,
Stripping all earth while men are perishing,
He shall go to the East; and all deceit
Shall be to him . . .
..... [467]

345–354. Then shall a youthful Cæsar with him reign
Having the name of a puissant lord
Of Macedon, by the first letter known;
Bringing in broils around him he shall flee
The hard deception of the coming king
In the bosom of the army; but the one
Who rules by his barbaric usages,
A temple-guard, shall perish suddenly
Slain by strong Ares with the gleaming iron;
Him even dead shall people tear in pieces. [468] [469]

355–373. And then the kings of Persia shall rise up;
And . . . Roman Ares Roman lord.
And Phrygia shall with earthquakes groan again
Wretched. Alas, alas, Laodicea;
Alas, alas, sad Hierapolis;

For you first once the yawning earth received.
Of Rome . . . immense Aus . . .
All things as many . . .
Shall wail . . . while men are perishing
In the hands of Ares; and the lot of men
Shall be bad; but then by the eastern way
Hastening to look down upon Italy,
Stripped naked he shall fall by gleaming iron,
Acquiring hatred for his mother's sake,
For seasons are of all sorts; each holds back
The other . . . gleaming . . . and this not at once all know;
For all things shall not be (the lot) of all,
But only those shall be for happiness
Who honor God and shun idolatry. [470]

374–382. And now, Lord of the world, of every realm.
Unfeigned immortal King—for thou didst put
Into my heart the oracle divine—
Make thou the word cease; for I do not know
What things I say; for thou art in me he
That speaketh all these things. Now let me rest
A little and put from my heart aside
The charming song; for weary is my heart
Foretelling with divine words royal power. [471] [472]

Book XIII

1–16. Great word divine he bids me sing again—
The immortal holy God imperishable,
Who gives to kings their power and takes away,
And who determined for them time both ways,
Both that of life and that of baneful death.

And these the heavenly God enjoins on me
Unwilling to bring tidings unto kings
Concerning royal power. . . .
.....
.....
And spear impetuous Ares; and by him
All perish, child and the old man who gives
To the assemblies laws; and many wars
And battles there shall be, and homicides,
Famines and pestilences, earthquake-shocks
And mighty thunderbolts, and many ways
Of the Assyrians over all the world,
And pillaging and robbery of temples. [473] [474]

17–28. And then an insurrection there shall be
Of the industrious Persians, and with them
Indians, Armenians, and Arabians;
And unto these again a Roman king
Insatiate in war and leading on
His spearmen against the Assyrians
Shall draw near, a young Ares, and as far
As the deep-flowing silvery Euphrates
Shall warlike Ares stretch his deadly spear
Because of . . .
For by his friend betrayed he shall fall down
In the ranks smitten by the gleaming iron. [475] [476] [477]

29–61. And straightway coming out of Syria
There shall a purple-loving warrior rule,
Terror of Ares, and also his son,
A Cæsar, shall even all the earth oppress;
And the one name is unto both of them:
On first and twentieth there are to be placed

Five hundred. But when these in wars shall rule,
And laws shall be enacted, there shall be
A little rest from war, not for long time;
But when a wolf shall to a flock of sheep
Pledge solemn oaths against the white-toothed dogs,
Then, having misled, he will tear in pieces
The woolly sheep, and cast his oaths aside;
And then shall there be an unlawful strife
Of haughty kings in wars, and Syrians
Shall perish terribly, and Indians
And the Armenians and Arabians,
The Persians and the Babylonians
Shall one another by hard fights destroy,
But when a Roman Ares shall destroy
A German Ares ruinous of life
Triumphing on the ocean, then is war
Of many years for haughty Persian men,
But for them there shall not be victory;
For as a fish swims not upon the point
Of a high many-ridged and windy rock
Precipitant, nor does a tortoise fly,
Nor does an eagle into water come,
So also are the Persians in that day
Far off from victory, while the fond nurse
Of the Italians, in the plain of Nile
Reposing by the sacred water's side,
Sends forth the appointed lot to seven-hilled Rome. [478] [479] [480] [481] [482] [483]

62–71. Now these things are; and while the name of Rome
Shall hold in numbers of revolving time,
So many years shall the great noble city
Of Macedon's lord, willing, deal out corn.

Another much-distressing pain I'll sing
For Alexandrians who are destroyed
By reason of the strife of shameful men.
Strong men who were aforetime terrible
Being then impotent shall pray for peace
By reason of the wickedness of chiefs. [484]

72–78. And there shall come wrath of the mighty God
On the Assyrians and a mountain stream
Shall utterly destroy them, which shall come
To Cæsar's city and harm Canaanites.
The Pyramus shall irrigate the city
Of Mopsus; then shall the Ægæans fall
Because of strife of very mighty men. [485] [486] [487]

79–84. Thee, wretched Antioch, shall Ares strong
Leave not while round thee an Assyrian war
Is pressing, for a chief of men shall dwell
Within thy houses who shall fight with all
The arrow-hurling Persians, he himself
Having obtained of Romans royal power. [488]

85–97. Now, cities of Arabians, deck yourselves
With temples and with places for the race,
And with broad markets and with splendid wealth,
With images, gold, silver, ivory;
And thou who art of all most fond of learning,
Bostra and Philippopolis, that thou may'st come
Into great sorrow; and the laughing spheres
Of the zodiacal vault, Aries,
Taurus, and Gemini, and as many stars
Ruling hours as with them in heaven appear
Shall benefit thee not; thou, wretched one,

Hast trusted many, when that very man
Shall afterwards bring near that which is thine. [489] [490]

98–106. And now for Alexandrians loving war
Will I sing wars most dreadful; and much people
Shall perish while their cities are destroyed
By citizens against each other matched.
And fighting for the sake of hateful strife,
And round them horrid Ares, rushing on,
Shall cease from war. And then one of great soul
Along with his own mighty son shall fall
By treachery on the older king's account. [491]

107–125. And after him there shall rule powerfully
O'er fertile Rome another great-souled lord
Versed in war, coming from the Dacians
And numbering three hundred; he shall have
Also the letter of the number four,
And many shall he slay, and then the king
Shall all his brothers and his friends destroy
Even while the kings are cut off, and straightway
Shall there be fights and pillagings and murders
Suddenly on the older king's account.
Then, when a wily man shall summoned come,
A robber and a Roman not well known
From Syria appearing, he by guile
Into a race of Cappadocian men
Shall drive through and, besieging, shall press hard,
Insatiate of war. And then for thee,
Tyana and Mazaka, there shall be
A capture; thou shalt be enslaved and put
Upon thy neck again a fearful yoke. [492] [493] [494] [495]

126–135. And Syria shall mourn for men destroyed
And then Selenian goddess shall not guard
Her holy city. But when he by flight
From Syria shall before the Romans come,
And shall pass over the Euphrates' streams,
No longer like the Romans, but like fierce
Dart-shooting Persians, then, fulfilling fate,
Down shall the ruler of the Italians fall
In the ranks smitten by the gleaming iron;
And close upon him shall his children perish. [496] [497]

136–149. But when another king of Rome shall reign,
Then also to the Romans there shall come
Unstable nations, on the walls of Rome
Destructive Ares with his bastard son;
Then also shall be famines, pestilence,
And mighty thunderbolts, and dreadful wars,
And anarchy in cities suddenly;
And the Syrians shall perish fearfully;
For there shall come upon them the great wrath
Of the Most High and straightway an uprising
Of the industrious Persians, and mixed up
With Persians shall the Syrians destroy
The Romans; but by the divine decree
They shall not make a conquest of their laws. [498] [499] [500]

150–156. Alas, how many with their goods shall flee
From the East unto men of other tongues!
Alas, the dark blood of how many men
The land shall drink! For that shall be a time
In which the living uttering o'er the dead
A blessing shall by word of mouth pronounce
Death beautiful and death shall flee from them. [501]

157–171. And now for thee, O wretched Syria,
I weep in sorrow; for to thee shall come
A dreadful blow from arrow-shooting men,
Which thou didst never think would come to thee.
Also the fugitive of Rome shall come
Bearing a great spear, crossing on his way
Euphrates with his many myriads,
And he shall burn thee, and dispose all things
In a bad way. O wretched Antioch,
And thee a city they shall never call,
When by thy lack of prudence thou shalt fall
Under the spears; and stripping off all things
And making naked he shall leave thee thus
Coverless, houseless; and when anyone
Sees he shall of a sudden weep for thee. [502] [503] [504]

172–182. And thou shalt be, O Hierapolis,
A triumph, also thou, Berœa; weep
At Chalcis over lately wounded sons.
Alas, how many by the steep high mount
Of Casius shall dwell and by Amanus
How many, and how many Lycus laves,
And Marsyas as many and Pyramus
The silver-eddying; for even to the bounds
Of Asia they shall treasure up their spoils,
Make cities naked, and bear idols off
And cast down temples on much-nourishing earth. [505] [506] [507] [508]

183–189. And sometime to Gauls and Pannonians,
To Mysians and Bithynians there shall be
Great sorrow when a warrior shall have come.
O Lycians, Lycians, there shall come a wolf
To lick thy blood, when Sannians shall come

With city-wasting Ares and the Carpians
Shall draw near with Ausonians to fight. [509]

190–196. And then by his own shameless recklessness
The bastard son shall put the king to death,
And he himself for his impiety
Shall straightway perish. And again shall rule
After him yet another whose name shows
First letter; but he too shall quickly fall
By mighty Ares, struck by gleaming iron. [510] [511]

197–208. And yet again the world shall be confused,
Men perishing by pestilence and war.
And the Persians maddened by the Ausonians
Shall in the toil of Ares yet again
Force their way. And then there shall be a flight
Of Romans; and thereafter there shall come
The priest heard of all round, sent by the sun,
From Syria appearing, and by guile
Shall he accomplish all things. And then too
The city of the sun shall offer prayer;
And round about her shall the Persians dare
The fearful threatenings of the Phoenicians. [512] [513] [514]

209–222. But when two chiefs, men swift in war, shall rule
The very mighty Romans, one of whom
Shall have the number seventy, and the other
The number three, even then the stately bull,
That digs the earth with his hoofs and stirs up
The dust with his two horns, shall many ills
Upon a dark-skinned reptile perpetrate—
Which draws a trail with his scales; and besides,
Himself shall perish. And yet after him
Again shall come another fair-horned stag,

Hungry upon the mountains, striving hard
To feed upon the venom-shedding beasts;
Then shall a dread and fearful lion come,
Sent from the sun, and breathing forth much flame. [515] [516] [517] [518] [519]

223–230. And then too by his shameless recklessness
Shall he destroy the well-horned rapid stag,
And the most mighty venom-shedding beast
So dread, that sends forth many piping sounds,
And the he-goat that sideways moves along,
And after him fame follows; he himself
Sound, unhurt, unapproachable, shall rule.
The Romans, and the Persians shall be weak. [520] [521] [522]

231–232. But, Lord, King of the world, O God, restrain
The song of our words, and give charming song. [523]

Book XIV

1–14. O men, why do ye vainly think on things
Too lofty, as if ye immortal were?
And ye are ruling but a little time,
And over mortals all desire to reign,
Not understanding that God himself hates
The lust of rule, and most of all things hates
Insatiate kings fearful in wickedness,
And over them he stirs up what is dark;
Wherefore, instead of good works and just thoughts,
Ye all choose for your garments purple robes,
Desiring wretched fights and homicides;
Them God imperishable who dwells in heaven

Shall make short-lived, destroy them utterly,
And overthrow one here, another there. [524]

15–22. But when there shall a bull-destroyer come
Trusting in his own might, thick-haired and grim,
And shall destroy all, he shall also tear
Shepherds in pieces, and no victory
Shall be theirs unless soon, with speed of feet
Pursuing eagerly through wooded glens,
Young dogs shall meet in conflict; for a dog
Pursued the lion which destroys the shepherds. [525] [526] [527]

23–27. And then there shall be a lord confident
In his might, and named with four syllables,
And shown forth clearly from the number one;
But him shall brazen Ares quickly slay
Because of conflict with insatiate men. [528]

28–34. Then shall two other princely men bear rule,
Both of the number forty; and with them
Shall great peace be in the world and to all
The people law and right; but them in turn
Shall men with gleaming helmet, needing gold
And silver, impiously put to death
For these things, catching them by their deft plans. [529]

35–50. And then again a dreadful lord shall rule,
Young, fighting hand to hand, whose name shall show
The number seventy, life-destroying, fierce,
Who to the army basely shall betray
The people of Rome, slain by wickedness.
Because of wrath of kings, and he shall hurl
Down every city and hut of the Latins.

And Rome is no more to be seen or heard,
Such as of late another traveler saw;
For all these things shall in the ashes lie,
Nor shall there be a sparing of her works;
For hurtful he himself shall come from heaven,
God the immortal from the sky shall send
Lightnings and thunderbolts upon mankind;
And some he will destroy by lightnings burned,
And others with his mighty thunderbolts. [530]

51–55. And Rome's strong children and the famous Latins
Shall then the shameless dreadful ruler slay.
Around him dead the dust shall not lie light,
But he shall be a sport for dogs and birds
And wolves, for he a martial people spoiled.

56–61. After him, numbering forty, there shall rule
Another, famous Parthian-destroyer,
German-destroyer, putting down dread beasts
That kill men, which upon the ocean's streams
And the Euphrates press continuous on.
And then shall Rome again be as before. [531]

62–73. But when there comes a great wolf in thy plains,
A ruler marching onward from the West,
Then shall he under powerful Ares die
Being cleft asunder by the piercing brass.
And o'er the very mighty Romans then
Shall there rule yet again another man
Of great heart, from Assyria brought to light,
Of the first letter, and he shall himself
By means of wars put all things under him,
And by his armies at once power display

And lay down laws; but him shall brazen Ares
Quickly destroy by treacherous armies falling. [532] [533]

74–87. After him three of haughty heart shall rule,
One having the first number, one three tens,
And the other with three hundred shall partake,
Cruel, who gold and silver in much fire.
Shall melt in statues of gods made with hands,
And to the armies they, equipped for war,
Will, for the sake of victory, moneys give,
Dividing many costly things and goods;
And in like manner, striving eagerly
After power, they shall harm disastrously
The arrow-shooting Parthians of the deep
And swift Euphrates, and the hostile Medes,
And the soft-haired warlike Massagetæ
And Persians also, quiver-bearing men. [534]

88–93. But when the king shall his own fate unloose
Leaving unto his sons more fit for arms
The royal scepter and entreating right,
Then they, forgetful of their father's words
And having their hands all prepared for war,
Shall rush in conflict for the royal power.

94–98. And then another lord, of the third number,
Shall rule alone, and smitten by a sword
Shall quickly see his fate. Then after him
Shall many perish at each other's hands,
Being very valiant for the royal power.

99–108. Moreover a great-hearted one shall rule
The very mighty Romans, an old lord,
Of the number four, and manage all things well.

And then upon Phoenicia shall come war
And conflict, when there shall come nations near
Of arrow-shooting Persians; ah, how many
Shall before men of barbarous speech fall down!
Sidon and Tripolis and Berytus
The loudly-boasting shall behold each other
Amid the blood and bodies of the dead. [535]

109–120. Wretched Laodicea, round thyself
Thou shalt a great and unsuccessful war
Stir up through the impiety of men.
Ah, hapless Tyrians, ye shall gather in
An evil harvest; when in the day-time
The sun that lighteth mortals shall withdraw,
And his disk not appear, and drops of blood
Thick and abundant shall flow down from heaven
Upon the earth. And then the king shall die,
Betrayed by his companions. After him
Shall many shameless leaders still promote
The wicked strife and one another kill. [536]

121–134. And then shall there a reverend ruler be,
Of much skill, with a name that numbers five,
Confiding in great armies, whom mankind
Will fondly love because of royal power;
And having the good name he shall thereto
Add by good deeds. But while he reigns there shall
'Twixt Taurus and snow-clad Amanus be
A fearful sign. From the Cilician land
A city new and beautiful and strong
Shall by the deep strong rivers be destroyed.
And in Propontis and in Phrygia
Shall there be many earthquakes. And the king

Of great renown shall under his own lot
By wasting deadly sickness lose his life. [537]

135–147. And after him shall rule two lordly kings,
One numbering three hundred, and one three;
And many shall he utterly destroy
In defense of the seven-hill city Rome,
And for the sake of powerful sovereignty.
And then shall evil to the senate come,
Nor shall it from the angry king escape
While he holds wrath against it. And a sign
Shall then appear to all men upon earth;
And fuller shall the rains be, snow and hail
Shall ruin field-fruits o'er the boundless earth.
But they shall fall in wars, slain by strong Ares
In behalf of the war for the Italians. [538]

148–159. And then again another king shall rule,
Full of devices, gathering all the army,
And for the sake of war distributing
Money to those with brazen breastplate clad;
But thereupon shall Nilus, rich in corn,
Beyond the Libyan mainland irrigate
For two years the dark soil and fruitful land
Of Egypt; but all things shall famine seize
And war and robbers, murders, homicides.
And many cities shall by warlike men
Be thrown down headlong by the army's hands;
And he, betrayed, shall fall by gleaming iron.

160–172. After him one whose number is three hundred
Shall rule the Romans, very mighty men;
He shall stretch forth a life-destroying spear
Against the Armenians and the Parthians,

The Assyrians and the Persians firm in war.
And then anew shall a creation be
Of splendidly built Rome with gold and amber
And silver and ivory in order raised;
And in her many people shall abide
From all the East and from the prosperous West;
And the king shall make other laws for her;
But then shall death destructive and strong fate
In turn receive him in a boundless isle. [539]

173–188. And there shall rule another, of ten triads,
A man like a wild beast, fair-haired and grim,
Who shall be a descendant of the Greeks.
And then a city of Molossian Phthia
Feeding much, and Larissa shall be bent
Down on Peneus's overhanging brows;
And then too in horse-feeding Scythia
Shall be an insurrection. And dire war
Shall be hard by the waters of the lake
Mæotis at streams by the utmost mouth
Of the fount of watery Phasis on the mead
Of asphodel; and there shall many fall
By powerful warriors. Ah, how many men
Shall Ares with strong brass receive! And then,
Having destroyed a Scythian race, the king
Shall die in his own lot unloosing life. [540]

189–200. And yet another of the number four
Shall rule thereafter, openly made known
A dreadful man, whom all Armenians,
Who drink the best ice of the flowing stream
Araxes, and the Persians of great soul
Shall fear in wars. And between Colchians

And very strong Pelasgi there shall be
Wars, fights, and homicides. And those who hold
The cities of the land of Phrygia
And those of the Propontis, and make bare
From out their scabbards the two-edged swords,
Shall smite each other through sore impiousness. [541]

201–205. And then shall God to mortal men display
From heaven a great sign with the rolling years,
A bat, the portent of bad war to come.
And then the king shall not escape stern fate,
But die by hand, slain by the gleaming iron. [542]

206–216. After him, numbering fifty, there shall rule
Again another coming out of Asia,
A dreadful terror, fighting hand to hand;
And he shall set war on Rome's stately walls,
And among Colchians, and Heniochi,
And the milk-drinking Agathyrsians
By Euxine sea, at Thracia's sandy bay.
And then the king shall not escape stern fate,
And they will tear in pieces his dead corpse.
And then, the king slain, man-ennobling Rome
Shall be a desert, and much people perish. [543]

217–223. And then again one terrible and dread.
From mighty Egypt shall rule, and destroy
Great hearted Parthians and Medes and Germans,
And Agathyrsians of the Bosporus,
Iernians, Britons, and Iberians
That bear the quiver, bent Massagetæ,
And Persians thinking themselves more than men. [544]

224–237. And then a famous man shall look upon
All Hellas, acting as an enemy
To Scythia and windy Caucasus.
And there shall be a dread sign while he rules:
Crowns altogether like the shining stars
Shall from heaven in the south and north appear.
And then shall he bequeath the royal power
To his son whose initial letter heads
The alphabet, when in the halls of Hades.
The manly king in his own lot shall go.
But when the son of this man in the land
Of Rome shall rule, shown by the number one,
There shall be over all the earth great peace
Much longed for, and the Latins will love him. [545] [546]

238–245. As king because of his own father's worth;
Him, eager to go both to East and West,
The Roman people shall against his will
Retain at home and in command of Rome,
For among all there is a friendly heart
Felt for their royal and illustrious lord.
But baneful death shall snatch him out of life,
Short-lived, abandoned to his destiny.

246–261. But others afterwards again shall smite
Each other, powerful warriors, carrying on
An evil strife, not holding kingly power,
But being tyrants. And in all the world
Shall they bring many evil things to pass,
But chiefly for the Romans till the time
Of the third Dionysus, until armed
With helmet Ares shall from Egypt come,
Whom they shall surname Dionysus lord.
But when the famous royal purple cloak

A murderous lion and murderous lioness
Shall rend, together they shall grasp the lungs
Of the changed kingdom; then a holy king,
Whose name has the first letter, pressing hard
For victory, shall cast down hostile chiefs
To be the food of dogs and birds of prey.

262–271. Alas for thee, O city burned with fire,
O powerful Rome! How many things must thou
Needs suffer when all these things come to pass!
But the great far-famed king shall afterward
Raise thee all up again with gold and amber
And silver and ivory, and in the world
Thou shalt in thy possessions foremost be,
Also in temples, market-places, wealth,
And race-grounds; and then shalt thou be again
A light for all, even as thou wast before. [547]

272–278. Ah, wretched Cecropes and Cadmeans
And the Laconians, who are situate
Around Peneus and Molossian stream
Thick grown with rushes, Tricca and Dodona,
And high-built Ithome, Pierian ridge
Around the summit of Olympian mount,
Ossa, Larissa, and high-gate Calydon. [548]

279–283. But when God shall for mortals bring to pass
A great sign, day dark twilight round the world,
Even then to thee, O king, the end shall come,
Nor is it possible that thou escape
A brother's piercing dart against thee hurled.

284–298. And then again shall rule a life-destroyer,
A fiery eagle from the royal race,

Who shall of Egypt's offspring take fast hold,
Younger, but than his brother much more strong,
Who has for his first sign the number eighty.
And then the whole world shall for honor's sake
Bear in its lap the soul-distressing wrath
Of the immortal God; and there shall come
On mortal men, the creatures of a day,
Famines and plagues and wars and homicides,
And an incessant darkness o'er the earth,
Mother of peoples, and relentless wrath
From heaven, and disorder of the times,
And earthquake shocks, and flaming thunderbolts,
And stones and storms of rain and squalid drops. [549] [550]

299–308. And the high summits of the Phrygian land
Feel the shock, bases of the Scythian hills
Feel the shock, cities tremble, and all earth
Trembles at the cliffs of the land of Greece.
And many cities, God being very wroth,
Shall fall prone under burning thunderbolts
And with bewailings, and to shun the wrath
And make escape is not even possible.
And then the king shall by a strong hand fall,
Struck as if he were no one by his men.

309–321. After him of the Latins many men
Wearing the purple mantle on their shoulders
Shall be again raised up, who shall by lot
Desire to lay hold on the royal power.
And then upon the stately walls of Rome
Shall be three kings, two having the first number,
And one the eponym of victory
Bearing as no one else. They shall love Rome.

And all the world, concerned for mortal men;
But they shall not accomplish anything;
For God has not been gracious to the world
Neither will he be gentle with mankind,
Because they have done many evil things. [551]

322–329. Therefore to kings shall he a mean soul bring
Still worse than that of leopards and of wolves;
For harshly seizing them with their own hands,
Like feeble women who are idly slain,
Shall men in brazen breastplate utterly
Destroy the kings together with their scepters.
Ah, wretched lofty men of glorious Rome,
Trusting in false oaths ye shall be destroyed.

330–341. And then shall many masters with the spear,
Men rushing not in order furious on,
Take away offspring of the first-born men
In their blood. . . . Therefore thrice
Shall the Most High then bring on dreadful doom,
And all men with their works shall he destroy.
But into judgment yet again shall God
Cause them to come that have a shameless soul,
As many as determined evil things;
And they themselves are fenced in, falling one
Upon another, and given over there.
Into that condemnation of wickedness.
..... [552]

342–353. All one by one, yet a brilliant comet
.....
Of much to come, of war and battle strife.
But at the time when one about the isles
Shall gather many oracles that speak

To strangers of fight and of battle strife,
And grievous harm of temples, he shall bid
One in great haste to gather in Rome's halls
For twelve months wheat and barley in abundance,
And this most quickly. And in wretched plight
The city shall be those days, and straightway
Shall it again be prosperous not a little;
And rest shall be when that rule is destroyed. [553]

354–358. And then the last race of the Latin kings
Shall be, and after it again shall grow
Dominion, children and the children's race
Shall be unshaken; for it shall be known,
Since of a surety God himself is king.

359–375. There is a land dear, nourisher of men,
Situate in a plain, and round it Nile
Marks off the boundary and separates
All Libya and Ethiopia.
And Syrians short-lived, one from one place,
Another from another, from that land
Shall snatch away all movable effects;
A great and careful lord shall be their king,
Training up youth and sending off for men,
And planning something fearful about those
Most fearful, above all he shall send forth
A powerful helper of all Italy
The lofty-minded. And when he shall come
Unto the dark sea of Assyria
He shall despoil Phoenicians in their homes,
And fastening evil war and battle dire
Shall be one lord of the two lords of earth. [554] [555] [596]

376–381. And now will I for Alexandrians sing
Their grievous end; alas, barbarians
Shall possess sacred Egypt, land unharmed,
Unshaken, when wrath from the gods shall come.
.....
. . . making winter summer,
Then shall the oracles be all fulfilled. [556] [557]

382–398. But when three youths in the Olympian games
Shall conquer, and thou shalt bid them that know
The oracles that call on God to cleanse
First by the blood of sucking quadruped,
Thrice therefore shall the Most High then bring on
A fearful lot, and he shall over all
Brandish the mournful long spear; then much blood
Barbarian shall be poured out in the dust.
When the city shall be plundered utterly
By inhospitable strangers. Happy he
Who is dead, also happy any one
Who is without a child; for he who once
Was leader surnamed for them that are free,
Far-famed in song, no longer in his mind
Revolving earlier plans, shall place their neck
Under a servile yoke; such slavery,
Cause of much weeping, shall a lord impose. [558]

399–406. And then straightway an army of Sicilians
Ill-fated shall come, carrying dismay,
When a barbarian nation shall again
Come suddenly; and the fruit, when it grows,
They from the field shall sever. Upon them
Shall God the lofty Thunderer bestow
Evil instead of good; continually
Shall stranger pluck from stranger hateful gold. [559]

407–418. But now when all shall look upon the blood
Of the flesh-eating lion and there comes
Upon the body a murderous lioness,
Down from his head will he the scepter cast
Away from him. And as in friendly feast
In Egypt when the people all partake,
They perform valiant deeds, and one restrains
Another, and among them there is much
Shouting aloud; so also shall there be
Upon mankind the fear of furious strife,
And many shall be utterly destroyed
And others kill each other by hard fights. [560]

419–425. And then one covered with dark scales shall come;
Two others shall come acting in concert
With one another, and with them a third
A great ram from Cyrene, whom before.
I spoke of as a fugitive in war
Beside the streams of Nile; but in no wise
An unsuccessful way do all complete. [561] [562]

426–433. And then the lengths of the revolving years
Shall be exceeding quiet; yet again
Thereafter shall a second war for them
In Egypt be stirred up, and there shall be
A battle on the sea, but victory
Shall not be theirs. Ah, wretched ones, there shall
A conquest of the famous city be,
And it shall be a spoil of war not long.

434–446. And then men having common boundaries
Of much land shall flee wretched, and shall lead
Their wretched parents. And they shall again
Having great victory light on a land,
And shall destroy the Jews, men staunch in war,

Wasting by wars far as the hoary deep,
On both sides, fighting in the foremost ranks
For father-land and parents. And a race
Of trophy-bearing men shall for the dead
Be reckoned. Ah, how many men shall swim
About the waves! For on the sandy beach
Many shall lie; and heads of golden hair
Shall fall beneath Egyptian winged fowls. [563]

447–460. And then for the Arabians mortal blood
Shall go in quest. But when wolves shall with dogs
Pledge in a sea-girt island solemn oaths,
Then shall there be the raising of a tower,
And the city that suffered very many things
Men shall inhabit. For deceitful gold
Shall no more be nor silver, nor acquiring
Of the earth, nor much-laboring servitude;
But one fast friendship and one mode of life
With cheerful soul; and all things shall be common
And equal light among the means of life.
And wickedness shall sink down from the earth
Into the vast sea. And then near at hand
Is come the harvest-time of mortal men. [564] [565]

461–468. There is imposed a strong necessity
That these things be fulfilled. And at that time
There shall not any other traveler say,
In this conjecturing, that the race of men
Though perishable shall ever cease to be.
And then a holy nation shall prevail
And hold the sovereignty of all the earth
Unto all ages with their mighty sons. [566] [567]

Fragment I

1. Ye mortal men and fleshly, who are naught,
How quickly are ye puffed up, seeing not
The end of life! Do ye not tremble now
And fear God, him who watches over you,
The one who is most high, the one who knows,
The all-observant witness of all things,
All-nourishing Creator, who has put
In all things his sweet Spirit and has made
Him leader of all mortals? God is one,
Who rules alone, supremely great, unborn,
Almighty and invisible, himself
Alone beholding all things, but not seen
Is he himself by any mortal flesh,
For what flesh is there able to behold
With eyes the heavenly and true God divine,
Who has his habitation in the sky?
Not even before the bright rays of the sun
Can men stand still, men who are mortal born,
Existing but as veins and flesh on bones.
Him who alone is ruler of the world,
Who alone is forever and has been
From everlasting, reverence ye him,
The self-existent unbegotten one
Who rules all things through all time, dealing out
Unto all mortals in a common light
The judgment. And the merited reward
Of evil counseling shall ye receive,
For ceasing the true and eternal God
To glorify, and holy hecatombs
To offer him, ye made your sacrifice
Unto the demons that in Hades dwell,

And ye in self-conceit and madness walk,
And having left the true, straightforward path
Ye went away and roamed about through thorns
And thistles. O ye foolish mortals, cease
Roving in darkness and black night obscure,
And leave the darkness of night, and lay hold
Upon the Light. Lo, he is clear to all
And cannot err; come, do not always chase
Darkness and gloom. Lo, the sweet-looking light
Of the sun shines with a surpassing glow.
Now, treasuring wisdom in your hearts, know ye
That God is one, who sends forth rains and winds,
Earthquakes and lightnings, famines, pestilence,
And mournful cares, and storms of snow, and ice.
But why do I thus speak them one by one?
He guides heaven, rules earth, over Hades reigns. [568] [569] [570] [571] [572] [573] [574] [575]

Fragment II

1. Now if gods beget offspring and remain
Immortal there had been more gods than men,
And there had never been sufficient room
For mortals to stand. [576]

Fragment III

1. Now if all that is born must also perish,
It is not possible for God to be
Formed from the thighs of man and from a womb;
But God alone is one and all-supreme,

Who made heaven and the sun and stars and moon,
Fruit-bearing earth and billows of the sea,
And lofty hills and mouth of lasting springs.
He also bringeth forth great multitude
Of creatures that amid the waters live
Innumerable, and the creeping things
That move upon earth he sustains with life,
And dappled, delicate, shrill-twittering birds,
That ply the air shrill-whirring with their wings.
And in the glens of mountains wild he placed
The race of beasts, and to us mortals made
All cattle subject, and the God-formed one
He constituted ruler of all things,
And unto man all variegated things
Made subject, things incomprehensible.
For all these things what mortal flesh can know?
For he himself alone, who made these things
At the beginning, knows, the incorrupt
Eternal Maker, dwelling in the heaven,
Bringing unto the good good recompense
Much more abundant, but awakening wrath
And anger for the evil and unjust,
And war and pestilence, and tearful woes.
O men, why, vainly puffed up, do ye root
Yourselves out? Be ashamed to deify
Polecats and monsters. Is it not a craze
And frenzy, taking sense of mind away,
If gods steal plates and carry off earthen pots?
Instead of dwelling in the golden heaven
In plenty, see them eaten by the moth
And woven over with thick spider-webs!
O fools, that bow to serpents, dogs and cats,

And reverence birds and creeping beasts of earth,
Stone images and statues made with hands,
And stone-heaps by the roads—these ye revere,
And also many other idle things
Which it would even be a shame to tell;
These are the baneful gods of senseless men,
And from their mouth is deadly poison poured.
But of Him is life and eternal light
Imperishable, and he sheds a joy
Sweeter than honey sweet on righteous men,
And to him only do thou bow thy neck,
And among pious lives incline thy way.
Forsaking all these, in a spirit mad
With folly ye did all drain off the cup
Of judgment that was filled full, very pure,
Closely pressed, weighed down, and withal unmixed.
And ye will not wake from your drunken sleep
And come to sober reason, and know God
To be the king who oversees all things.
Therefore on you the flash of gleaming fire
Is coming, ye shall be with torches burned.
The livelong day through an eternal age,
At your false useless idols feeling shame.
But they who fear the true eternal God
Inherit life, and they forever dwell
Alike in fertile field of Paradise,
Feasting on sweet bread from the starry heaven. [577] [578] [579] [580] [581] [582] [597]

Fragment IV

1. Hear me, O men, the King eternal reigns. [583]

Fragment V

1. He only is God, Maker uncontrolled;
He fixed the pattern of the human form,
And did the nature of all mortals mix
Himself, the generator of (all) life. [584]

Fragment VI

1. Whenever he shall come
A smoky fire shall be in mid-night dark. [585]

Fragment VII

1. The Erythræan Sibyl, addressing God, says: Why dost thou, O Lord, enjoin on me the necessity of prophesying, and not rather take me aloft from the earth and preserve me unto the most blessed day of thy coming? [586]

Anonymous Preface to the Sibylline Oracles

1. If the labor bestowed upon the reading of the writings of the Greeks brings much advantage to them that perform it, since it is able to make those who labor on these things very learned, much more is it fitting that they who are possessed of good understanding devote their leisure continually to the Holy Scriptures, which tell about God and the things which minister profit to the soul, thence gaining the double benefit

of ability to profit both themselves and their readers. It seemed good to me, therefore, to set forth in one connected and orderly series the so-called Sibylline Oracles, which are found scattered and in a confused condition, but which are helpful to the reading and understanding of those (Holy Scriptures), so that being easily brought together under the eye of the readers they may bring to these (readers) by way of reward the advantage that is to be derived from them, setting forth not a few necessary and useful things, and also rendering their study more valuable and varied. For (these oracles) also speak clearly of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit, the sacred and life-originating Trinity, and of the incarnate dispensation of our Lord and God and Saviour Jesus Christ, I mean his birth from a virgin without emanation, and of the acts of healing performed by him, as also of his lifegiving passion, and of his resurrection from the dead on the third day, and of the judgment to come, and of recompense for what we all have done in this life; furthermore (these oracles) distinctly set forth what is made known in the Mosaic writings and in the books of the prophets concerning the creation of the world, and the formation of man, and his expulsion from the garden and of his new formation hereafter. With regard to certain things which have been or perhaps are yet to be, they prophesy in various ways; and in a word, they are able in no small measure to profit their readers. [587]

2. Sibyl is a Latin word meaning prophetess, or rather soothsayer; hence the female soothsayers were called by one name. Now Sibyls, according to many writers, have arisen in different times and places, to the number of ten, There was first the Chaldean, or rather the Persian (Sibyl), whose proper name is Sambethe. She was of the family of the most blessed Noah, and is said to have foretold the exploits of

Alexander of Macedon; Nicanor, who wrote the life of Alexander, mentions her. The second was the Libyan, of whom Euripides makes mention in the preface of (his play) the Lamia. The third was the Delphian, born at Delphi, and spoken of by Chrysippus in his book on divination. The fourth was the Italian, in Cimmerium in Italy, whose son Evander founded in Rome the shrine of Pan which is called the Lupercal. The fifth was the Erythræan, who predicted the Trojan war, and of whom Apollodorus the Erythræan bears positive testimony. The sixth was the Samian, whose proper name is Phyto, of whom Eratosthenes wrote. The seventh was the Cumæan, called Amalthea, also Herophile, and in some places Taraxandra. But Vergil calls the Cumæan Sibyl Deiphobe, daughter of Glaucus. The eighth was the Hellespontine, born in the village of Marpessus near the small town of Gergithion, which, according to Heraclides of Pontus, was formerly, in the time of Solon and Cyrus, within the boundaries of the Troad. The ninth was the Phrygian, and the tenth the Tiburtine, named Albunæa.

3. It is said, moreover, that the Cumæan Sibyl once brought nine books of her oracles to Tarquinius Priscus, who was at that time king of the Romans, and demanded for them three hundred pieces of gold. But having been disdainfully treated, and not even questioned as to what they were, she committed three of them to the fire. Again, in another audience with the king she brought forward the six remaining books, and still demanded the same amount. But not being deemed worthy of attention, again she burned three more. Then a third time bringing the three that were left, and asking the same price, she said that if he would not procure them, she would burn these also. Then, it is said, the king examined them and was astonished, and gave for them a hundred pieces of gold, took them in charge and made request for the others. But she

declared that neither had she the like of those that were burned nor had she any such knowledge apart from inspiration, but that certain persons from various cities and countries had at times excerpted what was esteemed by them necessary and useful, and that out of these excerpts a collection ought to be made. And this (the Romans) did as quickly as possible. For that which was given from God, though truly laid up in a corner, did not escape their search. And the books of all the Sibyls were deposited in the capitol of ancient Rome. Those of the Cumæan Sibyl, however, were hidden and not made known to many, because she proclaimed more especially and distinctly things that were to happen in Italy, while the others became known to all. But those that were written by the Erythræan Sibyl have the name that was given her from the place; while the other books are without inscription to mark who is the author of each, but are without distinction (of authorship).

4. Now Firmianus, being an esteemed philosopher and a priest of the aforementioned capitol, having looked unto the Christ, our eternal Light, set down in his own works the things spoken of by the Sibyls concerning the ineffable glory, and ably exposed the senselessness of Hellenic error. His forcible exposition is in the Italian tongue, but the Sibylline verses were published in the Greek language. And that this may not appear incredible, I will produce the testimony of the man before mentioned, which is after this manner: [588] [589]

5. "Inasmuch as the Sibylline Oracles which are found in our city not only, as being very plentiful, are held in low esteem by those of the Greeks who are cognizant of them (for it is things which are rare that are held in honor), but also since not all of the verses keep to the precision of the meter, their credit is lower. But this is the fault not of the prophetess, but

of the shorthand writers who could not keep up with the rush of the Sibyl's words, or who were uneducated; for her remembrance of the things she had spoken ceased with the spell of inspiration. Which fact Plato also had in view when he said that (the prophets) treat correctly many and great matters while they know nothing of the things of which they speak."

6. We shall, accordingly, from those oracles which were brought to Rome by the ambassadors (of Tarquin), produce as much as possible. Now, concerning the God who is without beginning one declared these things:

7. One God, who rules alone, immense, unborn.
But God alone is one, highest of all,
Who made the heaven and sun and stars and moon,
Fruit-bearing earth and billows of the sea.
He only is God, Maker uncontrolled;
He fixed the pattern of the human form,
And did the nature of all mortals mix
Himself, the generator of (all) life.

8. This (the Sibyl) has said either on the ground that being joined together (husband and wife) become one flesh, or with the thought that out of the four elements which are opposite to each other God fashioned both the world and man.

Lactantius’s Account of the Sibyls

1. One of the fullest accounts of the Sibyls which we possess is that which is found in the writings of Firmianus Lactantius (Divine Institutes, book i, chap. vi; Migne, L. P., vol. vi, 140–147). The author of the foregoing "Anonymous Preface" probably derived his account of the Sibyls from this Latin

father, who flourished about the close of the third century of our era, and who refers to Varro as his authority. This passage seems also to have been the principal source of information for later writers, and we here furnish the reader with a translation from the Latin text of Migne:

2. Marcus Varro, than whom no one more learned ever lived, neither among the Greeks, nor even among the Latins, in books on sacred subjects which he wrote to Caius Cæsar, the chief pontiff, when he was speaking of the Quindecemviri, says that the Sibylline books were not the work of one Sibyl, but were called by one name, Sibylline, since all female prophets were called Sibyls by the ancients, either from the name of the one at Delphi, or from their announcing the counsels of the gods. For in the Æolic manner of speaking they call the gods sious (σιούς), not theous (θεούς), and counsel is not boule (βουλή), but bule (βυλή); and so Sibyl is pronounced as siobule (σιοβυλή). But the Sibyls were ten in number, and all these he enumerated under authors who had written of each one. And first there was the Persian of whom mention is made by Nicanor, who wrote the history of Alexander of Macedon; the second was the Libyan, whom Euripides mentions in the prologue of the Lamia, the third was the Delphian, of whom Chrysippus speaks in that book which he composed on divination; the fourth was the Cimmerian in Italy, whom Nævius in his books of the Punic War and Piso in his annals names; the fifth was the Erythræan, whom Apollodorus of Erythræa affirms to have been his own countrywoman and to have prophesied to the Greeks who were moving against Ilium both that Troy would be destroyed and that Homer would write falsehoods; the sixth was the Samian, of whom Eratosthenes writes that he had found something written in the ancient annals of the Samians; the seventh was the Cumæan, by name Amalthea,

who is by others called Demophile or Herophile. She brought nine books to King Tarquinius Priscus, and asked three hundred pieces of gold for them, but the king spurned the greatness of the price and laughed at the insanity of the woman. She thereupon in sight of the king burned three of them, and for the rest asked the same price; but Tarquinius all the more thought the woman was insane. But when again, having destroyed three more, she persisted in the same price, the king was moved, and bought what was left for three hundred pieces of gold. Afterward their number was increased, the capitol being rebuilt, for they were collected out of all the cities both of Italy and Greece, and especially of Erythræa, and brought to Rome in the name of whatever Sibyl they chanced to be. The eighth Sibyl was the Hellespontine, born in the Trojan country, in the village of Marpessus, near the town of Gergitha. Heraclides of Pontus writes that she lived in the times of Solon and Cyrus. The ninth was the Phrygian, who prophesied at Ancyra; the tenth was the Tiburtine, by name Albunea, who is worshiped at Tibur as a goddess, near the banks of the river Anio, in which stream her image is said to have been found, holding a book in her hand. Her oracular responses the Senate transferred into the capitol. [590] [591]

3. So far Lactantius appears to quote substantially from Varro, and then he adds, as if contributing further information, the following:

4. Of all these Sibyls the songs are both made public and held in use except those of the Cumæan, whose books are kept secret by the Romans; neither do they hold it lawful for them to be inspected by anyone except the Quindecemviri. And there are single books of each which, because they are inscribed by the name of a Sibyl, are believed to be the work

of one; and there are also confused ones, nor is it possible to discern and assign to each its own except that of the Erythræan, who both inserted her own true name in her song and foretold that she would go by the name of the Erythræan, although she was born in Babylon. . . . All these Sibyls proclaim one God, but especially the Erythræan, who is held among the others to be more distinguished and noble, since indeed Fenestella, a most careful writer, speaking of the Quindecemviri says that upon the restoration of the capitol the consul Caius Curio proposed to the Senate to send ambassadors to Erythræ, who should search for the songs of the Sibyl and bring them to Rome. And so Publius Gabinius, Marcus Otacilius, and Lucius Valerius were sent, and they brought to Rome about a thousand verses written down by private persons.

Justin Martyr’s Account of the Sibyl

1. The following account of the Sibyl and her oracles constitutes the entire thirty-seventh chapter of a treatise entitled a Hortatory Address to the Greeks (Λόγος παραινετικός πρὸς Ἕλληνας), usually published among the works of Justin Martyr. It appears in Migne's Greek Patrology, vol. vi, 308, 309. The author of the "Anonymous Preface" cites the substance of the closing portion and seems to have regarded it as a testimony of Firmianus Lactantius. Its real authorship is uncertain.

2. You may very easily learn the true religion, in some part at least, from the ancient Sibyl, who teaches you through her oracles by a certain powerful inspiration things which seem to be near to the teaching of the prophets. They say that she was of Babylonian origin, being the daughter of Berosus, who

wrote the Chaldean history; and when she had crossed over (I know not how) into the parts of Campania she uttered her oracles there in a city called Cumæ, six miles distant from Baiæ, where the hot springs of Campania are to be found. Being in that city, we saw also a certain place, in which was shown a very great basilica made out of one stone, a very great affair, and worthy of all admiration. There they, who received it as a tradition from their forefathers, say that the Sibyl announced her oracles. And in the middle of the basilica they showed us three reservoirs made out of one stone, in which when they were filled with water they said she bathed, and having put on her garment again, she was wont to go into the innermost room of the basilica, which is made out of the one stone, and sitting in the middle of the room on a lofty platform and on a throne, she thus proclaimed her oracles. Of this Sibyl as a prophetess many other writers have also made mention, and Plato also in his Phædrus. And Plato, when he read her oracles, seems to me to have regarded the reciters of oracles as divinely inspired. For he saw that the things which had been spoken of old by her were actually fulfilled; and therefore in the dialogue with Meno [99], expressing admiration and eulogy of the prophets for their sayings, he has thus written: "We might truly name as divine those whom we call prophets. Not least should we say that they are divine and profoundly inspired and possessed of God when they truly speak of many and great matters, knowing nothing of the things of which they speak;" clearly and obviously referring to the oracles of the Sibyl. For she was unlike the poets, who after the writing of their poems have power to correct and polish, especially the accuracy of the meters, but at the time of her inspiration she was filled with the matters of her prophecy, and when the spell of inspiration ceased her memory of the things spoken also ceased. This accordingly is

the reason why all the meters of the verses of the Sibyl have not been preserved. For we ourselves, being in the city, learned from the guides who showed us the places in which she uttered her oracles that there was also a vessel made of bronze in which they said her remains were preserved. And besides all other things which they narrated, they also told us this, as having heard it from their forefathers, that they who received the oracles at that time, being without education, often utterly missed the accuracy of the meters, and this they said was the reason for the want of meter in some of the verses, the prophetess after the ceasing of her possession and her inspiration having no remembrance of what she had said, and the writers having failed for want of education to preserve the accuracy of the meters. Therefore it is evident that Plato said this about the reciters of oracles in reference to the oracles of the Sibyl; for he thus said: "When they truly speak of many and great matters, knowing nothing of the things of which they speak." [592]

The Sibylline Acrostic

1. The acrostic in book viii, 284–330 (Greek text, 217–250), is of a nature to attract special attention and interest. Not a few of the earliest published monographs touching the Greek Sibylline verses gave the text of this acrostic with explanatory observations upon it. Augustine in the eighteenth book of his de Civitate Dei (chap. xxiii) cites the first twenty-seven lines in a Latin translation which aims to retain the acrostic form of the Greek text. He further observes that "the verses are twenty-seven, which is the cube of three. For three times three are nine, and nine itself, if tripled, so as to rise from the superficial square to the cube, comes to twenty-seven. But if you join the initial letters of the five

Greek words (Ἰησοῦς Χριστός Θεοῦ υἱὸς Σωτήρ) which mean, 'Jesus Christ the Son of God, the Saviour,' they will make the word ἰχθύς, that is, fish, in which word Christ is mystically understood, because he was able to live, that is, to exist, without sin in the abyss of this mortality as in the depth of waters."

2. The following version of the twenty-seven lines spoken of above is taken from Marcus Dods's translation of Augustine's de Civitate Dei in the "Select Library of the Nicene and Post-Nicene Fathers." The reader will notice that the name of Christ is written in the lengthened Greek form Χρειστός.

3. I Judgment shall moisten the earth with the sweat of its standard,
H Ever enduring, behold the king shall come through the ages,
Σ Sent to be here in the flesh, and judge at the last of the world.
O O God, the believing and faithless alike shall behold thee
Y Uplifted with saints, when at last the ages are ended,
Σ Sisted before him are souls in the flesh for his judgment.
X Hid in thick vapors, the while desolate lieth the earth,
P Rejected by men are the idols and long-hidden treasures;
E Earth is consumed by the fire, and it searcheth the ocean and heaven;
I Issuing forth, it destroyeth the terrible portals of hell.
Σ Saints in their body and soul freedom and light shall inherit;
T Those who are guilty shall burn in fire and brimstone forever.
O Occult actions revealing, each one shall publish his secrets;
Σ Secrets of every man's heart God shall reveal in the light.
Θ Then shall be weeping and wailing, yea, and gnashing of

teeth;
E Eclipsed is the sun, and silenced the stars in their chorus.
O Over and gone is the splendor of moonlight, melted the heaven,
Y Uplifted by him are the valleys, and cast down the mountains.
Y Utterly gone among men are distinctions of lofty and lowly.
I Into the plains rush the hills, the skies and oceans are mingled.
O O, what an end of all things! earth broken in pieces shall perish;
Σ Swelling together at once shall the waters and flames flow in rivers.
Σ Sounding, the archangel's trumpet shall peal down from heaven,
Ω Over the wicked who groan in their guilt and their manifold sorrows.
T Trembling, the earth shall be opened, revealing chaos and hell.
H Every king before God shall stand in that day to be judged.
P Rivers of fire and brimstone shall fall from the heavens.

4. The following version of the same twenty-seven lines are from the Christian Review, vol. xiii, 1848, p. 99:

5. I Judgment impends. Lo! the earth reeks with sweat;
H He, the destined King of future ages, comes;
Σ Soon he descends—the Judge in human form.
O On speeds the God—his friends and foes behold him.
Y Vengeance he wears, enthroned with his holy ones.
Σ See how the dead assume their ancient forms.
X Choked with thorny hedges lies the waste, dreary world;
P Ruined are the idol gods; they scorn their heaps of gold.
E Even land and sea and sky shall raging fire consume.

I Its penetrating flames shall burst the gates of hell.
Σ Shining in light behold the saints immortal.
T Turn to the guilty, burning in endless flames.
O O'er hidden deeds of darkness no veil shall be spread.
Σ Sinners to their God will reveal their secret thoughts.
Θ There will be a bitter wailing; there they gnash with their teeth.
E Ebon clouds veil the sun; the stars their chorus cease;
O O'er our heads the heavens roll not,—the lunar splendors fade.
Y Underneath the mountains lie; the valleys touch the sky.
Y Unknown the heights or depths of man,—since all shall prostrate lie
I In the ocean's dark gulf sink the mountains and the plains.
O Order casts away her empire; creation ends in chaos.
Σ Swollen rivers and leaping fountains are consumed in the flames.
Σ Shrill sounds the trumpet; its blast rends the sky.
Ω O, fearful are the groanings, the sorrows of the doomed.
T Tartarean chaotic depths the gaping earth reveals.
H Earth's vaunted monarchs shall stand before the Lord.
P Rivers of sulphur roll along and flames descend the sky.

6. The following version from the Christian Remembrancer, vol. xlii, 1861, p. 287, accords with the order of initial English letters of the words, Jesus Christ, Son of God, the Saviour, the Cross:

7. Judgment at hand, the earth shall sweat with fear;
Eternal King, the Judge shall come on high;
Shall doom all flesh; shall bid the world appear
Unveiled before his throne. Him every eye
Shall, just or unjust, see in majesty.

Consummate time shall view the saints assemble,
His own assessors; and the souls of men
Round the great judgment seat shall wail and tremble
In fear of sentence. And the green earth then
Shall turn to desert; they that see that day
To moles and bats their gods shall cast away.
Sea, earth, and heaven, and hell's dread gates shall burn;
Obedient to their call, the dead return;
Nor shall the Judge unfitting doom discern;
Of chains and darkness to each wicked soul;
For them that have done good, the starry pole.
Gnashing of teeth, and woe and fierce despair
Of such as hear the righteous Judge declare
Deeds long forgot, which that last day shall bare.
Then, when each darkened breast he brings to sight,
Heaven's stars shall fall; and day be turned to night;
Effaced the sun-ray, and the moon's pale light.
Surely the valleys he on high shall raise;
All hills shall cease, all mountains turn to plain;
Vessel shall no more pass the watery ways;
In the dread lightning parching earth shall blaze,
Ogygian rivers seek to flow in vain;
Unutterable woe the trumpet blast,
Reechoing through the ether, shall forecast.
Then Tartarus shall wrap the world in gloom,
High chiefs and princes shall receive their doom,
Eternal fire and brimstone for their tomb.
Crown of the world, sweet Wood, salvation's horn,
Rearing its beauty, shall for man be born;
O Wood, that saints adore, and sinners scorn!
So from twelve fountains shall its light be poured;
Staff of the Shepherd, a victorious sword.

Notes

1. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 1–5 (Terry) This book appears to be one of the latest in composition of this entire collection of oracles, but it was placed first on account of its contents, which relate to the creation and the earliest races of mankind. It is evidently of Christian origin, and was written probably as late as the third century.

2. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 6–23 (Terry) 13. Tartarus, the prison of the Titans, is here conceived as encompassed by the earth and forming its interior. Hesiod (Theog., 720, ff) represents it as surrounded by a brazen fence and situated as far beneath the earth as earth is beneath the heaven; it would require nine days and nights, he says, for an anvil to fall from heaven to earth, and as many more for it to fall from earth to Tartarus. Comp. Homer, Il., viii, 13–16. Verg., Æn., vi, 577–581. It will be seen in line 127 and elsewhere that Gehenna is regarded as a part of Tartarus or identical with it, while Hades (line 105) comprehends the abode of all the dead.

3. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 48–62 (Terry) 48–52. Cited by Lact., Div. Inst., ii, 13. [L, 6, 325.]

4. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 82–103 (Terry) 88. Day of long time.—Allusion to the remarkable longevity of the patriarchs as recorded in Gen. v.

5. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 82–103 (Terry) 102. Hades.—The conception of Hades here set forth, as the great receptacle of the souls of men after death, is in essential harmony with both the Jewish and the Christian doctrines. The derivation of the name from Adam is noticeable as a purely arbitrary conjecture. Comp. book iii, 30, note; comp. Plato's explanation of the word in Cratylus, 404.

6. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 104–129 (Terry) 109. Lines thus inclosed in brackets are believed to be spurious interpolations, but have too much MS. authority to be omitted from the text.

7. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 130–135 (Terry) 130. Third strong-minded race.—The successive races here mentioned appear to be in imitation of Hesiod's ages or races of mankind. Hesiod applies to them the epithets of golden, silver, bronze, and iron. See Works and Days, 108–190, and comp. Aratus, Phœnom., 100–134; Ovid, Met., i, 89–150; Juvenal, Sat., xiii, 27–30.

8. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 136–148 (Terry) 143. Erebus appears to be here employed merely as another name for the underworld, and

interchangeable with Hades. Comp. Homer, Il., viii, 368. Tartarus is conceived as a still lower deep.

9. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 149–153 (Terry) 153. Giants.—The nephilim of Gen. vi, 4.

10. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 169–181 (Terry) 175. Nine letters.—The connection shows that the name intended must be some title or designation of the Creator, but no word has been discovered that fully meets the conditions of the puzzle. The nearest solution is found in the word ἀνέκφωνος. This word has nine letters, four syllables, and five mutes, or consonants. The first three syllables have two letters each, and the sum of all the letters taken at their numerical value is 1,696. But the number stated in the text is twice 800, plus three times thirty (= 90) and seven = 1,697. Ἀνέκφωνος must also be supposed to be a shortened form for ἀνεκφώνητος, used in ecclesiastical Greek writers to denote the unutterable name, Jehovah. Another name proposed is Θεός Σωτήρ, but an obvious objection is that we have here two words, not, as the text suggests, one word of four syllables. Besides, these letters amount to only 1,692. There is, perhaps, an error in the text. If for the words with seven (line 180) we read with two, the numerical difficulty of the last-named solution would be met; or if we read with six, then the word ἀνέκφωνος solves the problem. Comp. the similar puzzle in lines 395–399 of this same book, and the well-known enigma of the number of the beast in Rev. xiii, 18. A like example is also found in Capella (book ii, 193), who thus addresses the sun: "Hail, thou veritable face and paternal countenance of God, eight and six hundred in number, whose first letter forms a sacred name, a surname, and a sign;" which Kopp explains by the letters φρη (= 608), representative of the Egyptian name of the sun. Comp. also the designation of the Roman emperors in book v, 16, and following.

11. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 182–193 (Terry) 184. Besought the people.—The O. T. narrative of the flood records nothing of Noah's preaching, but in 2 Pet. ii he is called a preacher of righteousness" (comp. 1 Pet. iii, 20), and Josephus (Ant., i, iii, 1) confirms this tradition of the Jews. Comp. also Theophilus, ad Autol., iii, 19 [G., 6, 1.145].

12. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 213–231 (Terry) 225. Sardonic smile.—Expression supposed to have originated from a Sardinian plant so bitter as to cause the face of the eater to writhe in pain, though he might attempt to laugh. Comp. Hom. Od., xx, 302.

13. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 213–231 (Terry) 230. Earth-shaker.—In the Greek poets an epithet of Poseidon (Neptune), the god of the sea, here evidently applied to the God of Noah.

14. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 232–243 (Terry) 240. Phrygia . . . first.—Comp. the statement of Herodotus (ii, 2), that the Phrygians were the most ancient of mankind.

15. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 282–293 (Terry) 285. Nereus.—A sea god supposed to dwell in the bottom of the ocean, and called in Homer (Il. i, 556) the "old man of the sea." His daughters were called Nereids. Nereus is here put by metonymy for the sea itself, and the Sibyl means to say that Noah had been long enough in the water.

16. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 282–293 (Terry) 290. An aposiopesis. The poet is so appalled at the thought of what Noah saw that she leaves her sentence unfinished.

17. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 320–334 (Terry) 321. Ararat.—Comp. the legends of this mountain and of the remains of the ark in Josephus, Ant., i, iii, 6.

18. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 320–334 (Terry) 323. From death.—A reading proposed by Mendelssohn, and approved by Rzach in his Addenda et corrigenda.

19. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 320–334 (Terry) 324. River Marsyas.—Two rivers of antiquity bear this name, one a branch of the Mæander in Asia Minor, the other a branch of the Orontes in Syria. Neither of these seems to meet the conditions of our text.

20. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 335–348 (Terry) 342. Twice twenty days and one.—According to the statement in Gen. vii, 12.

21. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 335–348 (Terry) 348. Sixth.—"The Erythræan Sibyl says that she lived in the sixth age after the flood," writes Eusebius, Orat, ad Sanct., xviii [G., 20, 1285]. Here we note that she assumes to be a daughter-in-law of Noah. Comp. close of book iii.

22. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 349–360 (Terry) 355. Many-colored flower.—Here employed as an image of the fertility of the royal race of whom she is about to sing.

23. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 349–360 (Terry) 357. Three kings.—The three sons of Noah would seem to have been identified in the Sibyl's thought with Cronos, Titan, and Iapetus of the Greek mythology. Comp. book iii, 130.

24. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 361–386 (Terry) 366. Acheron was a river of the lower world. Verg., Æn., vi, 295.

25. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 361–386 (Terry) 375. Titans.—Mythical sons of heaven and earth who figure much in Greek legend and poetry. See book iii, 130–185, Lactantius records a number of the legends and observes: "The truth of this history is taught by the Erythræan Sibyl, who says almost the same things, varying only in a few unimportant details." Div. Inst., i, xiv [L., 6, 190].

26. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 387–402 (Terry) 396. Four vowels.—The name Jesus in Greek, Ἰησοῦς, contains four vowels and the consonant is twice told, and the numerical value of all the letters is 888. Comp. line 175, and note.

27. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 403–426 (Terry) 406. Gold . . . myrrh.—Comp. Matt. ii, 11.

28. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 403–426 (Terry) 408. A voice.—Comp. Isa xl, 3; Matt. iii, 3.

29. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 403–426 (Terry) 411. Illuminate.—An expression relating to Christian baptism quite common with the early fathers, many of whom understood the word φωτισθέντες in Heb. vi, 4, as referring to baptism. Justin Martyr, 1 Apol., lxi [G., 6, 421], says: "This washing is called illumination, inasmuch as those who learn these things have their understanding illuminated." Cyril of Jerusalem wrote eighteen books of religious instruction, which are entitled Catechesis of the Illuminated [G., 33, 369–1060]. See also Apost. Const., viii, 8. For other references see Suicer, Thesaurus, under φώτισμα.

30. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 403–426 (Terry) 415. Dances.—See Matt. xiv, 6–10.

31. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 403–426 (Terry) 418. Watched over.—By God and angels, as told in Matt. ii.

32. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 403–426 (Terry) 419. Egypt.—See Matt. ii, 13–15, 21. Stone, Comp. Matt. xxi, 42, 44, and 1 Pet. ii, 4–8; Zech. iii, 9.

33. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 403–426 (Terry) 424. Common light.—Comp. John i, 4–9.

34. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 427–439 (Terry) 429–437. Comp. book viii, 270–274 and 361–369. Cited also by Lactantius in Div. Inst. iv, 15 [L., 6, 493].

35. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 440–458 (Terry) 444. Cuffs . . . spittle.—Comp. Matt. xxvii, 30.

36. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 440–458 (Terry) 456. Sign.—Comp. Matt. xxvii, 51.

37. Sibylline Oracles I, lines 469–485 (Terry) 470. Roman king.—Titus, who carried the spoils of the temple to Rome.

38. Sibylline Oracles II, lines 1–6 (Terry) This second book appears to be a continuation of the preceding, and was probably written by the same author. In several manuscripts the two books are found united and placed after the third book. The appropriation of verses from the third and eighth books shows the later composition of these first two books, which our compiler assigned to their present position on account of their contents.

39. Sibylline Oracles II, lines 1–6 (Terry) 5. I know not.—Comp. Plato, Apol., 22, where Socrates observes that "not by wisdom do poets write poetry, but by a sort of genius and inspiration, they are like diviners who also say many fine things, but do not understand the meaning of them."

40. Sibylline Oracles II, lines 21–36 (Terry) 21. There seems to be a lacuna of one line after this, containing perhaps a mention of omens and drops of blood, as in book xii, 73, where a similar thought is found.

41. Sibylline Oracles II, lines 37–49 (Terry) 43. Contest of triumphal march.—Allusion to the iselastic (εἰσελαστικός) contests, the victors in which were conducted into their own city through a broken part of the wall. See Pliny, book x, Epis. 119 and 120, in which these games are mentioned, Alexandre conjectures that this whole passage (lines 37–63) concerning contests and crowns was first written in a time of persecution to inspire to fidelity; but after persecution had ceased it was accommodated to the more common struggles of the Christian life.

42. Sibylline Oracles II, lines 62–75 (Terry) 64. The passage beginning here and ending with line 188, and consisting mainly of proverbs, has every appearance of an interpolation. It breaks the connection of thought and the figure of the iselastic contest, which is continued in lines 189–195. The passage is for the most part taken from a poem of 217 lines in hexameter verse, entitled ποίημα νουθετικόν (admonitory poem), and attributed to Phocylides, a gnomic poet of Miletus (born about B. C. 560). Very few, however, will seriously accept these lines as a genuine production of a contemporary of Theognis. They are without much doubt the composition of a Christian writer, and possibly, but not probably, by the author of the second book of the Sibylline Oracles. The variations between the two texts are considerable, the Sibyllines adding many lines not found in Phocylides, and Phocylides having a few not found in the Sibyllines.

43. Sibylline Oracles II, lines 88–101 (Terry) 95. With perspiring hand.—So Mendelssohn, Philologus, xlix, 2, p. 246. Comp. Rzach, p. xix.

44. Sibylline Oracles II, lines 169–181 (Terry) 176. Cypris.—Another name for Aphrodite (or Venus), the goddess of love. She is fabled to have sprung from the foam of the sea and to have first stepped ashore on the island of Cyprus, The love of Cypris here means impure sexual love.

45. Sibylline Oracles II, lines 189–195 (Terry) 189. This is the contest.—Obvious allusion to the iselastic contest described in lines 42–63 above, and showing the passage 64–188 to be an interpolation. The compiler who inserted the passage here probably considered these proverbs so many precepts to guide one in the great contest for immortality.

46. Sibylline Oracles II, lines 196–208 (Terry) 197. Children with gray hair.—Comp, a similar passage in Hesiod, Works and Days, 181. Children will become prematurely old by reason of the woes destined to visit the race in the last generation.

47. Sibylline Oracles II, lines 209–226 (Terry) 211. Beliar.—Same as Belial, named here for antichrist, whose coming in the last time is depicted in harmony with Paul's doctrine in 2 Thess. ii, 8–10.

48. Sibylline Oracles II, lines 209–226 (Terry) 215–222. A passage inexplicably obscure in its historical allusions, but apparently connected with the notion of the ten tribes of the Assyrian exile, who, according to Esdras xiii, 40–50, are concealed in the far East, and to be restored in the last time.

49. Sibylline Oracles II, lines 209–226 (Terry) 225. Comp. Matt. xxiv, 46.

50. Sibylline Oracles II, lines 227–233 (Terry) 228. Comp. Mark xiii, 35; Homer, Il., xxi, 111.

51. Sibylline Oracles II, lines 227–233 (Terry) 233. Comp. Matt. xxiv, 29.

52. Sibylline Oracles II, lines 234–245 (Terry) 234. Tishbite . . . chariot.—Comp. 2 Kings ii, 11; Mal. iv, 5.

53. Sibylline Oracles II, lines 234–245 (Terry) 238. Comp. Matt. xxiv, 19.

54. Sibylline Oracles II, lines 246–263 (Terry) 263. Comp. book iii, 105; viii, 546.

55. Sibylline Oracles II, lines 264–279 (Terry) 264–266. These names of the angels differ somewhat from those found in the Book of Enoch, where, in chap. ix, we find Michael, Gabriel, Surjan, and Urjan (the Greek fragment has Michael, Uriel, Raphael, and Gabriel); in chap. xx we have Uriel, Rafael, Raguel, Michael, Saraquel, and Gabriel; and in xl we meet the name Fanuel.

56. Sibylline Oracles II, lines 280–312 (Terry) 297. Pillar.—Comp. lines 351 and 362, and also book vii, 36.

57. Sibylline Oracles II, lines 365–383 (Terry) 376.—Comp. viii, 468; and xiii, 156.

58. Sibylline Oracles II, lines 365–383 (Terry) 381–383.—Comp. viii, 473–475.

59. Sibylline Oracles II, lines 384–396 (Terry) 394, 395.—Comp. viii, 145.

60. Sibylline Oracles II, lines 397–403 (Terry) 397–400.—Comp. viii, 561–565.

61. Sibylline Oracles II, lines 404–415 (Terry) 404–415.—This passage, which savors of a final restoration from future punishment, has been thought to be contrary to orthodox teaching; and we find appended to some manuscripts the following lines, headed, "Contradiction of the 'To the pious will the Almighty,'" and professedly a disproof of the doctrine of Origen on this subject: False manifestly; for the penal fire Shall never cease from those who are condemned. For also I might pray to have it thus, Branded with greatest scars of trespasses, Which need more kindness. But let Origen Of his presumptuous babble be ashamed, Saying there shall be end of punishments.

62. Sibylline Oracles II, lines 404–415 (Terry) 413. Elysian field.—In Homer (Od., iv, 563) the Elysian fields are represented as situated on the western border of the earth by the ocean stream, Hesiod (Works and Days, 169) speaks of "the isles of the blessed, beside deep-eddying ocean." But later, and with the Roman poets, Elysium was in the lower world, the blessed part of Hades, and is here conceived as bordering on the Acheronian lake.

63. Sibylline Oracles II, lines 416–427 (Terry) 416–425.—Comp. the conclusion of book vii.

64. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 1–29 (Terry) This third book of the Oracles is the most interesting and important of the entire collection. It is by far the longest, containing in the Greek text 829 verses. It is believed to

be mainly of Jewish origin. In its present form, however, it is obviously a compilation of several distinct groups of oracles, one of which, lines 117–361 (Greek text, 97–294), contains the oldest portion of the Sibylline Oracles as they now exist. Two quite extensive fragments which have been preserved by Theophilus are by him said to have stood at the beginning of the Sibyl's prophecy and probably formed an introduction to this section of our third book (see Appendix, p. 257). In place of this more ancient Introduction the compiler of our collection has inserted the first 116 lines of this book, which may be again subdivided into three parts, which appear to be so many separate fragments; lines 1–75, 76–111, 112–116. In some editions the first 75 lines (Greek text, 1–62) are appended to the preceding book, and some MSS. preface this book with the words, "Again in her third tome she says these things from the second discourse concerning God." Other clearly distinguishable sections of this book are the following lines 362–615, 616–1003, 1004–1031 (Greek text, 295–488, 489–808, 809–827). The last section purports to be a personal vindication of the Sibyl.

65. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 1-29 (Terry) 28. Mother Tethys.—Wife of Oceanus, mother of the rivers, and the nymphs, three thousand in number. See Hesiod, Theog., 335, ff.

66. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 30–54 (Terry) 30. Four-lettered Adam.—The ingenuity which sees in the four letters of this name the Greek initials of the words for east, west, north, and south surpasses even that noted in book i, 102, where Hades is traced in the word Adam. But Augustine adopts this, and says: "According to the Greek tongue, Adam himself signifies the whole world. For there are four letters, A, D, A, M, and in Greek speech these are the initial letters of the four quarters of the earth." Ἀνατολή, east; Δύσις, west; Ἄρκτος, north; Μεσημβρία, south. Enarratio in Psalmum, xcv, 15 [L., 37, 1236]. See also Tractatus in Joannis, ix, 14, and x, 12 [L., 35, 1465, 1473].

67. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 55–67 (Terry) 55. The time when Rome obtained full control of Egypt was when Augustus became the undisputed master of the regions all about the Mediterranean Sea, and the Roman empire became fully established. This empire the Sibyl recognizes as beginning about the time of the appearance of the Christ, who was born during the reign of Augustus.

68. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 55–67 (Terry) 58. Holy Lord shall come.—The Messiah, for no other ruler could be described by such language as the writer here employs. This passage is evidence that at least lines 55–75 are of Christian or Jewish Christian authorship.

69. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 55–67 (Terry) 62. Three.—One most naturally thinks here of the famous triumvirate of Antony, Octavius, and Lepidus; but it is difficult to explain the "fiery cataract" (line 65) and other pictures of judgment in immediate connection with those historic names.

70. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 76–92 (Terry) 76. The Sebastenes are most naturally understood of the inhabitants of Sebaste, or Samaria, and a Jewish writer living in the time of Augustus might have been readily disposed to think of a Beliar—antichrist—as issuing from among the hated Samaritans. Comp. the miracle-working antichrist of Dan. vii, 25; viii, 23–25; xi, 36; and also 2 Thess. ii, 8–10.

71. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 76–92 (Terry) 92–93. A woman . . . a widow.—If we find in the "three" of line 62 a reference to the triumvirs Antony, Octavius, and Lepidus, it is but natural to understand this "widow" as Cleopatra of Egypt, who captivated by her charms both Julius Caesar and Antony. But here again the picture of world-judgment which immediately follows is difficult to account for in connection with such a mention of Cleopatra. Is not the entire passage rather an ideal apocalyptic concept, to be understood somewhat after the manner of the woman portrayed in John's Apocalypse, xvii, 3; xviii, 7; a symbol of Rome herself conceived as the mistress of nations? Comp. book viii, 263; 165, Comp. book ii, 263; viii, 546.

72. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 112–116 (Terry) 112–116. This fragment has no necessary connection with what precedes or follows, and the MSS, are defective at this point.

73. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 117–136 (Terry) 117–129. This passage is cited in Theophilus, ad Autol., ii, 31 [G., 6, 1101]; Josephus, Ant., i, iv, 3. Comp. Eusebius, Prœp. Evang., ix, 14 [G., 21, 702, 703]. See Gen. xi, 1–9. It is one of the oldest portions of the Sibyllines, but begins abruptly, as if its natural preceding context had been omitted.

74. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 117–136 (Terry) 122. Winds.—"The idea that God threw down the tower by means of the winds was probably first written down by our poet, but it is really nothing but a subtile interpretation of Gen. xi, 7."—Ewald, p. 33.

75. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 117–136 (Terry) 130. Generation tenth.—Cited by Athenagoras, Legatio pro Christianis, xxx [G., 6, 960], and Tertul., ad Nationes, ii, 12 [L., 1, 603]. In citing this passage Tertullian thus speaks of the Sibyl: "The Sibyl was earlier than all literature, that Sibyl, I mean, who was the true prophetess of truth. In hexameter verse she thus expounds the descent and exploits of Saturn."

76. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 117–136 (Terry) 132. Cronos.—Greek name for the more familiar Latin title Saturn. The story of the Titans in the following lines (132–187) is familiar to students of Greek mythology, but the old myth exists with numerous minor variations, and, according to Hesiod (Theog., 453–500), the birth and preservation of Zeus were somewhat different from this story.

77. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 172–184 (Terry) 173–176. There was a Dodona in Epirus, ruins of which found near Jannina were excavated in 1896; there was also a Dodona in northern Thessaly, and each of these places was the seat of an ancient and celebrated oracle. The Sibylline writer does not distinguish between the two. Europus is another name for the Titaresius, which, according to Strabo (Geog. ix, 5, 19; and Fragment 15) was a tributary to the Peneus, and flowed with it through the vale of Tempe to the sea. Comp. Homer, Iliad ii, 750–755, where mention is made of "wintry Dodona," and "lovely Titaresius," which, however, does not mingle with the Peneus, because it is a broken-off portion of the Styx.

78. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 202–207 (Terry) 202. House of Solomon.—The kingdom of Solomon is here made to rule over nations which Old Testament history never mentions as subject to Israel. Comp. 1 Kings iv, 21. But the poet wishes to magnify that realm.

79. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 208–212 (Terry) 208. Hellenes.—The Græco-Macedonian kingdom is here evidently intended.

80. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 213–229 (Terry) 213. Another kingdom.—That of Rome, here called white, or brilliant, in allusion to the white toga worn by the Roman magistrates. Competitors for office were called candidati, because of the white robe in which they presented themselves. Martial (Epig., viii, 65, 6) speaks of candida cultu Roma—"Rome white in apparel." The epithet many-headed has been supposed to point to Rome while she was yet a republic and had her hundred or more senators as rulers. But there may be an allusion to the biblical symbolism of Dan. vii, 6, and Rev. xiii, 1.

81. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 230–235 (Terry) 233. Seventh kingdom.—Or seventh king (comp. line 765) of the Greek-Egyptian dynasty. This would point to Ptolemy Philometer if we reckon Alexander the Great as the first king, but Ptolemy Physcon if the line of the Ptolemies alone are reckoned. Ewald adopts this latter view, Alexandre the former. All the Ptolemies were of Greek (or Macedonian) origin.

82. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 236–241 (Terry) 237. Again strong.—The writer seems in the spirit and hope of Old Testament prophets to conceive a

triumph for the chosen people as following hard upon the evils of his own time.

83. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 242–260 (Terry) 242–245. This passage is in part a repetition of lines 188–190 above.

84. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 261–300 (Terry) 266. Mortal shrewd.—Comp. i, 8.

85. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 261–300 (Terry) 267. The passage is corrupt, and the reading adopted in our version is to some extent conjectural, but has some support in manuscripts and suits the context. The critical student should consult Alexandre's note in his edition of 1841, p. 111. On "Ur of the Chaldees" see Gen. xi, 31. Others, however, following another conjectural reading, understand the city to be Jerusalem. So Ewald, p. 21.

86. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 301–320 (Terry) 303. Repeated in line 321 below.

87. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 321–346 (Terry) 324, 325. Hundredfold . . . God's measure.—Comp. Gen. xxvi, 12; 2 Sam. xxiv, 3; Matt. xix, 29; Luke viii, 8.

88. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 321–346 (Terry) 345. Seven decades.—See Jer. xxv, 9–12.

89. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 352–361 (Terry) 352. The king here referred to is perhaps best explained of Cyrus, and the description should be compared with Isa. xliv, 28; xlv, 1–4. Ewald (p. 32) understands the king to be the Messiah, and, indeed, the language of lines 352 and 353 (Greek text, 286, 287), taken apart from the context, naturally suggests a supernatural ruler and judge. The poet may have intended to connect the advent of the Messiah with the restoration of the Jews and the rebuilding of their temple. But the context here and in the parallel passage, lines 817–826 below, points rather to Cyrus, whom Isaiah calls the anointed one of Jehovah and represents as the conqueror of nations, "saying of Jerusalem, She shall be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid."

90. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 352–361 (Terry) 354. Royal tribe.—Judah, which returned from Babylonian exile, and under Zerubbabel, a descendant of the house of David (Matt. i, 12; Luke iii, 27), rebuilt the temple.

91. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 352–361 (Terry) 357, 358. Kings shall aid.—Comp. Ezra i, 4; vi, 8; vii, 15, 16, 22.

92. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 352–361 (Terry) 359. The holy dream.—Perhaps alluding to the visions and prophecies of Zechariah and Haggai (comp. Ezra v, i).

93. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 362–371 (Terry) 362. When my soul had rest.—Comp. similar exordium in lines 1–10, 196–201, and 616–619. The passage beginning here and ending with line 615 forms a section by itself, and is regarded by Alexandre as an interpolation belonging to the times of the Antonines. Others, however, find in it evidences of a pre-Christian date.

94. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 372–386 (Terry) 372. Babylon.—Comp. how Jeremiah (xxv, 12) passes from the Jews' calamities to the penal visitation of Babylon.

95. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 387–392 (Terry) 387. Blow.—The constant wars of the times of the Ptolemies.

96. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 387–392 (Terry) 392. Seventh.—See line 233, and note.

97. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 393–397 (Terry) 393. Gog and Magog.—Names derived from Ezek. xxxviii, 2. Comp. Rev. xx, 8. Here apparently applied as symbolical names to the Ethiopians of the Upper Nile.

98. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 398–410 (Terry) 399. Daughters of the west.—Roman cities lying west of Egypt on or near the Mediterranean sea.

99. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 398–410 (Terry) 405. Great house.—Obvious allusion to the temple at Jerusalem and its destruction by the Romans.

100. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 398–410 (Terry) 406. Iron teeth.—Comp. Dan. vii, 7, 19.

101. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 411–430 (Terry) 412. Desolations.—Rzach's text here proposed the reading ἔρμα, support, prop; but in his Corrigenda he concedes that the reading έρημα πόληες, proposed by Gomperz, is far preferable. Comp. Isa, i, 7.

102. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 411–430 (Terry) 414. Among most nations the appearance of a comet has been regarded by the superstitious as a sign of the evils here specified.

103. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 411–430 (Terry) 418. Tanais.—Ancient classic name of the Don, which empties into the modern sea of Azof, the ancient Lake Mæotis.

104. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 411–430 (Terry) 424–430. These names of cities are inserted in the translation in the order in which they stand in Rzach's text. Of course no rhythmic arrangement is practicable.

105. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 431–441 (Terry) 434–450. This prophecy of the subjugation of Rome by Asia is referred to by Lactantius, Div. Inst., vii, 15 [L., 6, 787–790], who declares that "the Sibyls openly say that Rome shall perish, and that too by the judgment of God, because she held his name in contempt, was an enemy of righteousness, and slew a people that was a keeper of truth." Previously, in the same chapter, he says: "The Roman name by which the world is now ruled shall be taken from the earth, and the power will revert to Asia, and the East will again rule, and the West will be in subjection." The "virgin" addressed in line 442, being a "child of Latin Rome," cannot without unnatural violence be understood of "the virgin daughter of the true God, the community of Israel, which, while inflicting divine punishment, also contributes to the true welfare" (Ewald, p. 19), but is rather a poetical name for Rome herself. The "mistress," in line 446, is understood by Alexandre of the goddess Fortune, whom Horace (Od., i, 35) addresses as able "in a moment either to lift a mortal body from the lowest place, or to turn the noblest triumphs into funeral scenes."

106. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 451–456 (Terry) 454, 455. These lines contain a notable play on the names Samos, Delos, and Rome. Comp. also book iv, 126, and viii, 218. Comp. also Tertullian, De Pallio, ii [L., 2, 1034]; Lactantius, vii, 25 [6, 812]; Palladius, Lausiaca, cxviii [G., 34, 1227].

107. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 474–482 (Terry) 474–482. This passage is most naturally explained as referring to the Macedonian rule of Alexander and his successors, who endeavored to appear as haughty, world-ruling sons of Cronos (Saturn), but were, as a matter of fact, of heathen origin, ignoble, and really a bastard race. Perseus, the last of them, was truly a bastard. So Ewald, Abhandlung, p. 12.

108. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 483–497 (Terry) 483–489. This passage seems best to describe Antiochus Epiphanes, but Alexandre understands it of Hadrian. The "thunderbolt," in line 486 (Greek κεραυνός), is thought by Ewald (p. 13) to be a manifest allusion to Seleucus Ceraunus, one of the predecessors of Antiochus Epiphanes, but the epithet seems more properly to denote the god of the thunder.

109. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 483–497 (Terry) 493–499. Here, too, the exact references are uncertain, but the imagery of being cut from ten horns is manifestly from Daniel (vii, 7, 8, 20, 24), and favors the opinion that the writer had in mind one of the Syrian kings. We must not suppose,

however, that these Sibylline authors were always accurate in their knowledge or exact in their descriptions.

110. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 498–515 (Terry) 507. Dorylæum.—Situated on the river Thymbris, in Phrygia, and noted for its hot baths. The entire region round about has suffered fearfully from earthquakes. That time, according to the poet, would be so noted for earthquakes as to take the title of the Earth-shaker himself.

111. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 516–522 (Terry) 517. An Erinys.—Here referring to Helen, wife of Menelaus of Sparta, who was the occasion of the Trojan war, and is called by Vergil (*Æn.*, ii, 573) "the common Erinys of Troy and native land." Comp. book xi, 166.

112. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 523–536 (Terry) 523. Aged mortal.—Reference to the blind Homer.

113. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 523–536 (Terry) 527. Two names.—Besides his common name, Homer is also called "a Chian" because the island Chios was said to be his birthplace. Possibly the reference is to Melesigenes and Mæonides, two names often applied to Homer.

114. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 542–553 (Terry) 553. Patara.—A chief city of Lycia and place of a very famous oracle of Apollo.

115. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 554–565 (Terry) 556. Rhodes.—The famous island off the southern coast of Caria, where now, as of old, it is said there is scarcely a day of the whole year in which the sun is not visible. Not mingling in the quarrels of Alexander's successors, Rhodes enjoyed a considerable period of peace and prosperity, and carried an extensive commerce with Egypt. Its subsequent enslavement and downfall were mainly due to the fact that it was such a tempting spoil for greedy conquerors.

116. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 573–581 (Terry) 577. Very precious wealth.—Mendelssohn's emendation approved by Rzach in his Corrigenda. The common reading of MSS. is, wealth of heavy-hearted men.

117. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 582–590 (Terry) 587. Hot ashes.—Allusion to eruptions of Vesuvius. Comp. book, iv, 172.

118. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 591–602 (Terry) 592. Spoiler.—L. Scipio, according to some; Nero, according to others; but the reference is uncertain. "The entire picture," says Ewald (p. 38), "is so vast and so general that we cannot think of it as referring to an event that had already taken place." Laodicea.—Situated on the Lycus as here described, and on

the borders of Lydia, Caria, and Phrygia. It suffered much by wars and earthquakes.

119. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 591–602 (Terry) 595. Boastful sire.—Antiochus Theos, who named it in honor of his wife Laodice.

120. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 591–602 (Terry) 596. Crobyzi.—Mentioned by Strabo (vii, 5, 12) as occupying the district near Mt. Hæmus and south of the Danube.

121. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 591–602 (Terry) 597. Campanians.—Campania was the district of Italy south of Latium, on the seacoast. Vesuvius was near its central part.

122. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 614–619 (Terry) 616. Here a new section begins, and has an exordium similar to those of lines 1–10, 196–201, and 362–371.

123. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 620–634 (Terry) 620. Phœnician men.—Famed for their extensive commerce. Ewald (p. 38) sees in this oracle an evidence of the bitter feeling of the author toward Phœnicia, chiefly on account of commercial rivalry.

124. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 646–656 (Terry) 647. Mardians and Daians.—The Mardians were a warlike tribe which occupied the southern shore of the Caspian Sea, and the Daians, or Dahæ, were a great Scythian people whose territory lay on the southeast of the same sea. They were naturally associated in thought with Gog and Magog. Comp, line 393 above.

125. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 657–671 (Terry) 657. The passage beginning here is best explained as referring to the subjugation of Greece by the Romans, B. C. 146.

126. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 672–679 (Terry) 675. Comp. Lev, xxvi, 8; Deut, xxxii, 30; Isa. xxx, 17.

127. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 680–690 (Terry) 690. Third part.—Comp. Ezek. v, 2; Zech. xiii, 8; Rev. viii, 7–9. Also Lactantius, Div. Inst., vii, 16 [L., 6, 792].

128. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 691–703 (Terry) 691–697. Quoted (omitting one line) by Lactantius, Div. Inst., i, 15 (L., 6, 196].

129. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 704–710 (Terry) 698. The number here given seems to be intended not as an exact, but as a general and vaguely oracular, designation. The prophetess seems to forget her time and place as the daughter-in-law of Noah, to which she pretends in the closing lines of this book.

130. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 724–751 (Terry) 730. Fat thighs.—This conjectural reading of Mendelssohn (μῆρα instead of μῆλα) is approved by Rzach in his Addenda et Corrigenda.

131. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 724–751 (Terry) 741–750. Cited by Clem. Alex., Cohort., vi [G., 8, 176].

132. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 752–774 (Terry) 757. For the text see Rzach's Addenda et Corrigenda.

133. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 752–774 (Terry) 764. Young king.—Or new king; Ptolemy Philometer, the seventh from Alexander, including the latter, as the poet evidently intends.

134. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 752–774 (Terry) 768. Great king.—Antiochus Epiphanes, who invaded Egypt B. C. 170, and carried off Ptolemy Philometer as prisoner.

135. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 775–783 (Terry) 779–783. Cited by Lactantius, Div. Inst., vii, 24 [L., 6, 811].

136. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 798–811 (Terry) 806, 807. A parenthetic statement, occasioned by the reference to gold and silver. Comp. book ii, 136–143; viii, 21–26.

137. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 812–816 (Terry) 814–816. Comp. a similar statement in Lactantius, Div. Inst., vii, 26 [L., 6, 814]. See also Isa. ix, 5, and Ezek. xxxix, 9, 10, and lines 907–911, where we have the fuller form of what seems here to be fragmentary.

138. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 817–828 (Terry) 817. Send from the East a king.—Best explained by Cyrus. Comp. line 352 above, and Isa. xli, 2, 25.

139. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 829–843 (Terry) 830. Here assuredly a new paragraph ought to begin, though Rzach's text allows none. After the prophecy of the restoration of the temple the writer turns (lines 830–836) to the wars of the post-exile period, and the despoiling of the temple by Antiochus Epiphanes. With such attempts to destroy the holy people he conceives, after the manner of Daniel's prophecy (Dan. xi, 40–45), that the sudden judgment of heaven intercepts the daring and impious transgressor. Hence the sublime apocalyptic passage, lines 837–871, follows in the regular order of prophetic thought.

140. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 892–911 (Terry) 900–908. Cited by Justin Martyr, Cohort, ad Grœcos, xvi [G., 6, 273].

141. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 892–911 (Terry) 907–911. Comp. lines 815–816 above, and note.

142. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 912–939 (Terry) 912. Wretched Hellas.—Addressed apparently to the Greek dominion of Egypt under the Ptolemies.

143. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 912–939 (Terry) 915. Send now against this city.—Several critics have proposed to read, "Send not," and understand the passage as an exhortation to the Greeks of Egypt not to send to Jerusalem an army of Alexandrine Jews, who might be excited by bad counsel to mix up with the Palestinian wars so constantly raging between the Seleucids and the Ptolemies. Such ill-advised action would be "moving Camarina," or provoking a fierce leopard in his lair. Another view is that the oracle dates about the beginning of the rise of the Maccabees, and is an exhortation to the Ptolemies to send to Jerusalem Jewish forces, numerous in Alexandria, to help their brethren in the Holy Land. But all the attempts to make the passage fit particular persons and events involve so much of fancy and conjecture that one may well hesitate to adopt any of them.

144. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 912–939 (Terry) 918. Camarina.—The allusion is to the well-known story of draining the marsh of Camarina, a city of southern Sicily. The inhabitants, disregarding the oracle, drained the neighboring marsh, which was believed to breed pestilence, and by so doing they opened a way for their enemies to come and destroy their city. Hence the proverb, "Move not Camarina," was equivalent to: Do not seek to remove one evil in a way that is likely to bring on another and greater one. Comp. Vergil, Æn., iii, 701.

145. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 948–953 (Terry) 948–950. Cited by Lactantius, de Ira Dei, xxii [L., 7, 143].

146. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 954–975 (Terry) 964. Cited by Lactantius, Div. Inst., iv, 6 [L., 6, 462].

147. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 976–988 (Terry) 976. Comp. Zech. ii, 10; ix, 9.

148. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 976–988 (Terry) 979–987. Comp. Isa. xi, 6–9. Cited also, with some verbal variations, by Lactantius, Div. Inst., vii, 24 [L., 6, 811].

149. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 989–1002 (Terry) 991–1000. Comp. with this section Josephus, Wars, vi, v, 3.

150. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 1003–1016 (Terry) 1005. Babylon.—Lactantius understood the Sibyl to predict that she would be called Erythræan, "although she was born in Babylon." Div. Inst., i, 6 [L., 6, 145].

151. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 1003–1016 (Terry) 1013. Gnostos.—Some have thought that Glaucus is intended, the seagod and father of Deiphobe. See Vergil, Æn., vi, 36.

152. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 1003–1016 (Terry) 1014–1016. Cited by Lactantius, Div. Inst., iv, 15 [L., 6, 495].

153. Sibylline Oracles III, lines 1017–1031 (Terry) 1025. His son's bride.—Literally and strictly, I was his bride (νύμφη); but the word is probably employed here as in the later Greek usage, in the sense of daughter-in-law. Nevertheless, in book vii, 219, the Sibyl says she had a son by her father, Compare, however, book i, 350–353; ii, 416–425. In book v, 75, she calls herself sister of Isis.

154. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 1–28 (Terry) This fourth book was probably written by a Jew who lived during the latter part of the first century A. D. In lines 162–165 we find allusion to the destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans, and lines 169–174 are most naturally explained as referring to the eruption of Vesuvius in. 79 A. D., which overwhelmed the cities of Pompeii and Herculaneum. The Nero legends also appear in this book (lines 154–159, 178–180), and serve to prove the date not earlier than about 80 A. D.

155. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 1–28 (Terry) 5. Phœbus.—The god of archery, prophecy, and music, who had temples at Delos, Delphi, Patara, Claros, Miletus, Grynium, and other places, in all of which he gave forth oracles of the future. His oracles were, according to Herodotus (i, 66, 75), often ambiguous and misleading.

156. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 1–28 (Terry) 5–8. Cited by Clem. Alex., Cohort, ad Grœcos, iv [G., 8, 141].

157. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 1–28 (Terry) 24. Eleventh.—Or tenth? Comp. lines 58 and 110. The reckoning begins with the first generation after the flood. Comp. lines 64 and 65. By generation the author evidently means a long period, an age, but its duration is left indefinite.

158. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 29–42 (Terry) 29–37. Cited by Justin Martyr, Cohort. ad Grœcos, xvi [G., 6, 273]; also by Clem, Alex., Cohort. ad Grœcos, iv [G., 8, 161].

159. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 29–42 (Terry) 41, 42. Cited by Clem. Alex., Pœd., ii, 10 [G., 8, 516].

160. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 43–57 (Terry) 49–57. Cited with verbal variations by Lactantius, Div. Inst., vii, 23 [L., 6, 807].

161. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 43–57 (Terry) 57. Comp. Acts xvii, 25.

162. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 58–65 (Terry) 61. First . . . Assyrians.—Comp. Gen. x, 11.

163. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 58–65 (Terry) 63–65. Cited by Lactantius, de Ira Dei, xxiii [L., 7, 144].

164. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 66–74 (Terry) 66. The Medes o'erpower.—Comp. Herod., i, 95: "When the Assyrians had ruled over upper Asia five hundred and twenty years, first the Medes began to revolt from them, . . . and, having thrown off their slavery, became free."

165. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 66–74 (Terry) 69. Night . . . day.—Probably to be understood of a notable eclipse of the sun. Herodotus (i, 74) relates that during the wars of the Medes and Lydians it happened that in the heat of battle the day was suddenly turned into night. This event, he observes, Thales had foretold, designating beforehand the very year in which it actually occurred.

166. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 83–89 (Terry) 87–89. Reference to the Trojan War according to most critics, but according to Badt (Das vierte Buch d. Sibyl. Orakel, p. 10) to the beginning of the Persian War by the revolt of southwestern Asia Minor, and the attack on Sardis by the Greeks.

167. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 95–100 (Terry) 95–100. Reference to Xerxes' invasion of Greece.

168. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 101–108 (Terry) 104. Croton.—No city of this name is known to have existed in Sicily, and the well-known Croton, or Croto, in southern Italy, cannot be thought of as perishing by lava streams of Etna. Another reading (βροτών) is, "the great city of men."

169. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 101–108 (Terry) 105–108. Reference to the Peloponnesian War.

170. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 109–120 (Terry) 110–120. Reference to the Macedonian power, which, under Alexander the Great, subdued the Persian Empire, and spread Greek colonies over its broad territory. The allusions are to be understood poetically, and were probably not designed to be altogether strict statements of fact.

171. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 109–120 (Terry) 113. Thebes, in Bœotia, which was razed to the ground by Alexander before his expedition into Asia.

172. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 109–120 (Terry) 118. Bactria.—The northeastern extreme of the Persian Empire, bordering on northern India.

173. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 109–120 (Terry) 119. Susa.—The biblical Shushan, one of the capital cities of the Persian Empire.

174. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 121–129 (Terry) 122. Pyramus.—A river of Cilicia flowing southward from Mount Taurus and emptying into the Mediterranean. Strabo (book i, chap. iii, 7) describes it and quotes these lines of the Sibyl as an ancient oracle.

175. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 121–129 (Terry) 123. Sacred isle.—Referring probably to Cyprus, which word Strabo here reads.

176. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 121–129 (Terry) 124. Cibyra.—City of Asia Minor, in Phrygia, near the border of Caria. Cyzicus was a city of Mysia, on an island of the same name in the Propontis.

177. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 121–129 (Terry) 126, 127. On Samos and Delos comp. book iii, 454.

178. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 130–136 (Terry) 134. Corinth.—Destroyed by the Romans the same year as Carthage, B. C. 146.

179. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 137–147 (Terry) 138. Lay low.—Read στρώσει. Comp. book v, 587 (Greek text, 438). So Mendelssohn, favored by Rzach.

180. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 137–147 (Terry) 140. Myra.—Chief city of Lycia, on the southern coast, about a league from the sea. Its ruins witness to its ancient wealth and beauty.

181. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 137–147 (Terry) 147. Patara.—See book iii, 553.

182. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 148–159 (Terry) 148. Armenia.—There was Armenia Major, the vast territory south of the Caucasus Mountains and between the Euxine and Caspian Seas; and Armenia Minor, a small section on the west of Armenia Major, and east of Cappadocia. All these lands were subject to Alexander, then to the Syrian princes, and were made a Roman province under Trajan.

183. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 148–159 (Terry) 150. Solyma.—That is, Jerusalem.

184. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 148–159 (Terry) 155. Mighty king.—Nero, whose murder of his mother is notorious, and whose flight beyond the Euphrates and expected return as antichrist was a superstitious tradition long maintained.

185. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 160–165 (Terry) 162–165. This evidently refers to the destruction of Jerusalem and the temple, and the subjugation of all Palestine by the Romans under Vespasian and Titus.

186. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 166–180 (Terry) 167. Salamis and Paphos.—Famous cities, one at the east and the other at the west end of Cyprus. "How often," says Seneca (Epist. 91), "has this calamity (earthquake) laid Cyprus waste? How often has Paphos fallen into ruin?"

187. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 166–180 (Terry) 171–176. The great eruption of Vesuvius, which destroyed Pompeii and Herculaneum, A. D. 79, is construed by the Sibyl as a sign of God's anger against the Romans for the slaughter of the Jews.

188. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 166–180 (Terry) 178. Fugitive of Rome.—Nero, referred to in lines 154–159 above.

189. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 181–188 (Terry) 184. Scyros.—Large island of the Ægean Sea east of Eubœa.

190. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 189–193 (Terry) 191. Twice as much.—Comp. book iii, 434–441.

191. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 194–209 (Terry) 194. Mæander.—This stream, having its sources in Phrygia, ran westward between Caria and Lydia, and was famous for its many windings. Comp. Ovid, Metam., viii, 162–166.

192. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 194–209 (Terry) 209. See lines 224–230, and comp. 2 Pet. iii, 7; Cicero, de Natura Deorum, ii, 49; Ovid, Metam. i, 256–258. Justin Martyr refers to this passage in his first Apology, chap. xx.

193. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 210–230 (Terry) 212. Knives.—Read στόνυχας instead of στοναχάς. This emendation proposed by Mendelssohn seems more suitable than the reading groanings, and finds favor with Rzach.

194. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 210–230 (Terry) 214. Wash.—Reference to Christian baptism.

195. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 210–230 (Terry) 218–220. Cited in Lactantius, de Ira Dei, xxiii.

196. Sibylline Oracles IV, lines 231–248 (Terry) 231–248. This picture of resurrection, judgment, and awarding of punishments and rewards embodies the substance of familiar Christian doctrine. This passage is quoted in the Apostolical Constitutions, book v, 7 [G., 1, 844], where we find a somewhat abbreviated text.

197. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 1–32 (Terry) Next to the third, this fifth book is the longest in our present collection of oracles. It is clearly a composite of Jewish and Christian material, and as the three Antonines are referred to in line 72, we cannot suppose that the book in its present form existed prior to the middle of the second century of the Christian era.

198. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 1–32 (Terry) 5. Pella's townsman.—Alexander the Great.

199. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 1–32 (Terry) 9. Not true things.—In this parenthetic way the Sibyl declares that the popular traditions of Alexander as having sprung from Zeus or from Ammon were proven untrue.

200. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 1–32 (Terry) 11. Assaracus.—Ancestor of Æneas.

201. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 1–32 (Terry) 14. Babes.—Romulus and Remus.

202. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 1–32 (Terry) 16. The very first lord.—First in the line of Cæsars or emperors. This Sibylline writer, as well as Suetonius, the Roman historian, begins the list with Julius Cæsar, who is designated by the numerical value of the initial letters of his name. The Greek letter Kappa (K) stands for twenty, and Iota (I) stands for ten.

203. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 1–32 (Terry) 21. First letter.—Alpha, initial of Augustus.

204. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 1–32 (Terry) 25. Woman.—Allusion to Cleopatra of Egypt. Her falling upon the wave is ambiguous, and probably the text is an error. In the parallel in book xii, 29, the reading is under the spear.

205. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 1–32 (Terry) 30. Three hundred.—Represented by the letter T, the initial of Tiberius, as well as of the river Tiber.

206. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 33–49 (Terry) 35. Three.—The letter Γ, Greek initial of Caius (Gaios) Cæsar, commonly known as Caligula.

207. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 33–49 (Terry) 36. Twice ten.—As in line 16, but here designating Claudius (Greek, Klaudios).

208. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 33–49 (Terry) 39. Fifty.—The letter N, here denoting Nero, and Nerva in line 58.

209. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 33–49 (Terry) 45. Mountain of two seas.—Isthmus of Corinth, which Nero attempted to open to the two adjoining bodies of water.

210. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 50–71 (Terry) 50. Three kings.—Galba, Otho, and Vitellius.

211. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 50–71 (Terry) 52. Seven times ten.—This number is denoted by the Greek O, initial of the Greek form of the name of Vespasian (Οὐεσπασιανός).

212. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 50–71 (Terry) 54. Three hundred.—Here denoting Titus.

213. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 50–71 (Terry) 56. Four.—The letter Δ, initial of Domitian.

214. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 50–71 (Terry) 60. Three hundred.—Here denoting Trajan, who was of Spanish origin, and so reckoned by the Sibyl as a "Celtic mountaineer," not accurately, but in a loose, general way as a Western.

215. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 50–71 (Terry) 64. Nemea's flower.—Nemea in Argolis was the spot where biennial games were celebrated by the Greeks, and the victors were crowned with parsley, the Greek name of which is selinon. The emperor Trajan died in Selinus, a city of Cilicia, in Asia Minor; hence the allusion of the Sibyl.

216. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 50–71 (Terry) 67. Name of a sea.—The Adriatic (or Hadriatic), from which it is apparent Hadrian is referred to.

217. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 72–84 (Terry) 72. Three.—The three Antonines, namely, Antonius Pius, M. Aurelius, and L. Verus. This last named, being only seven years old at the time of his adoption, was thought by the Sibyl to be likely to come late to the throne. Comp. book viii, 85.

218. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 72–84 (Terry) 75. Sister of Isis.—The Sibyl, who elsewhere (book iii, 1028) represents herself as a daughter-in-law of Noah, here assumes to be sister or friend (γνωστή) of the Egyptian goddess Isis, sadly prophesying the doom of Egypt, and especially of Memphis.

219. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 72–84 (Terry) 77. First.—Lactantius seems to have had this passage in mind when he Says: "First of all, Egypt shall suffer punishment for her foolish superstitions, and will be covered

with blood as if with a river." Div. Inst., vii, 15 [L., 6, 786]. Mœnades.—A name applied to the priestesses of Bacchus, who were wont to work themselves into mad frenzy, and are here named as avenging furies, fit to execute judgment. Comp. line 651.

220. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 72–84 (Terry) 78. Thy much-lamented temple. The temple of Isis is referred to.

221. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 72–84 (Terry) 79. Evil hands. Allusion perhaps to the tearing in pieces of Pentheus by the hands of his mother and aunts, to whom Bacchus made him appear as a wild beast.

222. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 72–84 (Terry) 81. Sixteen cubits.—The elevation of the Nile, in the vicinity of Memphis, is about twenty-three feet, according to Humboldt, which would be equivalent to the ordinary estimate of sixteen cubits. It is interesting to note that the famous piece of statuary in the Vatican, representing the Nile as a reclining human figure, has the childlike forms of sixteen genii climbing about it, as if to represent the sixteen cubits of the usual annual overflow.

223. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 85–100 (Terry) 85. Memphis.—Ancient capital of lower Egypt. Comp. line 243.

224. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 85–100 (Terry) 95. God-anointed children.—The Jewish people. Comp. Psa. cv, 15; Hab. iii, 13.

225. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 101–115 (Terry) 100. Comp. Isa. xiv, 12, 13; Matt, xi, 23.

226. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 116–127 (Terry) 116. Thmois and Xois.—Cities of Egypt, the former mentioned by Herodotus (ii, 166), the latter by Strabo (xvii, 1, 19).

227. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 116–127 (Terry) 117. Heracles.—Son of Zeus, as was also Hermes, and these deities are thus naturally associated in the Sibyl's thought with their halls or temples of worship in Egypt. The corruption in the Greek text of this passage is indicated by the lacunæ visible in the translation.

228. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 116–127 (Terry) 125. A Persian.—The allusion is uncertain. According to the scholium found in a Paris codex, he is one who is to be associated with the coming of antichrist. Much in the description corresponds to what is said of Nero in lines 39–49 above.

229. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 128–148 (Terry) 144–147. A Messianic passage quoted by Lactantius, Div. Inst., vii, 18 [L., 6, 796].

230. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 154–169 (Terry) 156. Iberians.—Those north of Armenia, and between the Euxine and Caspian Seas, are probably intended; but they, as well as the Massagetæ mentioned in the next line, were in no contact with the Euphrates. The Massagetæ were east of the Caspian, in Scythia.

231. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 154–169 (Terry) 161. Pitane.—A city on the east coast of Mysia, southwest of Pergamos.

232. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 154–169 (Terry) 162. Lesbos.—Large island near the coast of Mysia.

233. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 154–169 (Terry) 164. Smyrna.—Well-known city on the coast of Lydia, distinguished for its commerce in ancient and modern times.

234. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 170–175 (Terry) 170. Lycia.—Province on the southern coast of Asia Minor, having Phrygia to the north.

235. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 176–181 (Terry) 177. Rhea.—Comp. book iii, 165–182.

236. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 176–181 (Terry) 179. Centaur race.—Fabulous race in Thessaly, represented as half man and half horse.

237. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 176–181 (Terry) 181. Lapithæan land.—The mountainous parts of Thessaly, so called from a fabulous people, the Lapithæ, who are said to have once dwelt there.

238. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 182–193 (Terry) 185. The Greek text is here corrupt, and the words in parentheses are conjectural.

239. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 182–193 (Terry) 187. One from Italy.—Another picture of Nero (comp. lines 39–49) who is here represented as the author of the Roman war which resulted in the overthrow of Jerusalem and the temple.

240. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 210–218 (Terry) 210. Fourth year.—Perhaps in allusion to the time, times, and dividing of time (three and a half years) in Dan. vii, 25, a symbolic number for a period of woe.

241. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 210–218 (Terry) 213. To lord Poseidon.—Reading doubtful. Some MSS. read, Poseidon who is in the sea. Mendelssohn proposes the Homeric phrase, Ἐνυαλίῳ ἀνδρειϕύντη, the man-slaying, warlike one.

242. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 210–218 (Terry) 213, 214. Star . . . into the . . . sea.—Comp. Rev. viii, 8; xvi, 3. This passage is an apocalyptic

prophecy of judgment to come on Rome, and is so interpreted by Lactantius, Div. Inst., vii, 15 [L., 6, 790].

243. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 210–218 (Terry) 215. Babylon.—Here used as a symbolic name for Rome.

244. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 219–233 (Terry) 219. Thou.—Direct address to Rome.

245. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 219–233 (Terry) 221. This line is in substance repeated in the codices and editions of the Greek text, but is so evidently a corruption that we omit the repetition from our text.

246. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 219–233 (Terry) 223, 224. Cited by Clement of Alex., Pæd., ii, 10 [G., 8, 516].

247. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 219–233 (Terry) 229. Widow.—Comp. Lam. i, 1.

248. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 242–256 (Terry) 242. Again, O Egypt.—Comp. lines 74–100.

249. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 242–256 (Terry) 246. Python.—This name seems to be here applied to Memphis as a symbolical name, equivalent to "oracle city," in allusion to the famous Delphic oracle in Greece.

250. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 242–256 (Terry) 250. Mænad.—A raving priestess of Bacchus. Comp. lines 77 and 228.

251. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 242–256 (Terry) 254. White dress.—According to Alexandre, the nomad population of Barca, in the northern part of Africa, were wont to put on a white garment over their sunburned and filthy bodies when about to go into battle.

252. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 257–263 (Terry) 257. Thebes.—The ancient and famous capital of Upper Egypt, as Memphis was of Lower. The fierce man of this line and the mighty man of line 264 are both understood by Alexandre to refer to antichrist, but it is better perhaps to understand this whole passage as apocalyptic in the broad, general way, and so no particular person known in history need be supposed.

253. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 264–272 (Terry) 266. Teucheira.—Doubtful reading.

254. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 273–280 (Terry) 273–280. In these verses the Sibyl foretells punishment on the Britons and Gauls, who are supposed to have furnished soldiers for the legions led by Vespasian against the Jews. These last are to be understood by "God's children" in line

276. The Phœnician king is Vespasian, who led his forces out of Ptolemais in Syria to carry the war into Galilee. See Josephus, Wars, iii, vi, 2, 3, and Tacitus, Hist., iv, 39; v, 1. Ravenna, the great naval station of the Romans on the Adriatic, comes in for its share of the curse, for it was a chief city of Cisalpine Gaul, and was naturally associated with the military operations of Rome in the time of the Cæsars.

255. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 281–291 (Terry) 282–291. Comp, the war of the constellations in lines 690–711 below.

256. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 292–308 (Terry) 294. Fates.—These, according to popular mythology, were three sisters, named Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos, who are continually spinning out the destiny of mortals. Clotho, it was said, held the distaff, Lachesis spun out the thread of existence, and Atropos cut it off.

257. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 292–308 (Terry) 295. Him who flees.—The reference seems to be to Nero and his cleaving the isthmus (comp. lines 45 and 188). His return from the East as antichrist was a superstitious apprehension prevalent for some time after his death.

258. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 292–308 (Terry) 303. Three heads.—Comp. Dan. vii, 8, 24; 2 Esdras xi, 23; xii, 22. Hippolytus, de Christo et Antichristo, lii [G., 10, 772].

259. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 292–308 (Terry) 307. City . . . people.—Jerusalem and the Jews.

260. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 309–323 (Terry) 309–334. A prophetic curse against Rome as the greatest source of misery to men

261. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 335–345 (Terry) 335. Persian land.—All western Asia, which the Roman and other wars destructive to the Jews had long ravaged, and which was also often visited with pestilence. In the midst of this land, namely, at Jerusalem, the restored Jewish race, according to the Sibyl, are to dwell in peace and glory.

262. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 335–345 (Terry) 337. Heavenly Jews.—This line is cited by Lactantius, Div. Inst., iv, 20 [L., 6, 516].

263. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 335–345 (Terry) 338. Shall offer prayer.—This reading, εὔξεται, as in book xiii, 206 (Greek text, 153), Rzach now prefers to the ἔσσεται of the MSS., and his own former conjecture of ἀρθήσεται, shall be raised up.

264. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 346–350 (Terry) 346–350. In this passage the Messiah is conceived as both Moses and Joshua coming down out of the heavens. The allusions are to Moses stretching out his hands with

the wonder-working rod (comp. Exod. vii, 17–20, and xvii, 9–12), the rod that put forth buds and fruit (Num. xvii, 8), and Joshua commanding the sun to stand still (Josh. x, 12).

265. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 368–382 (Terry) 376–380. These lines are cited by Lactantius, Div. Inst., vii, 42 [L., 6, 811]; comp. Joel iii, 18.

266. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 383–392 (Terry) 383–398. The Sibyl here pronounces woe on several well-known provinces and cities of Asia Minor, all which have been repeatedly shaken by earthquakes, Especially interesting is the mention of the famous temple of Artemis (Diana) at Ephesus. Comp. Acts xix, 24–28.

267. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 393–398 (Terry) 396-398. These lines are cited by Clem. Alex., Cohort., iv [G., 8, 141].

268. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 411–424 (Terry) 414. Cyme.—Situated some fifteen miles north of Smyrna. Its rough populace (line 420) is said by Strabo (xiii, iii, 6) to have been ridiculed for their stupidity.

269. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 411–424 (Terry) 423. Eridanus.—Usually understood as a mythical name of the river Po; but in this passage it is apparently intended as the name of a destructive sea-god. Comp. Hesiod, Theog., 338.

270. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 425–434 (Terry) 425. Corcyra.—City on an island of the same name off the coast of Epirus, identical with the modern Corfu.

271. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 425–434 (Terry) 427. Hierapolis.—In Phrygia, not far from Laodicea and Colossæ.

272. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 425–434 (Terry) 431. Thermodon.—River of Pontus, emptying in the Euxine. Tripolis.—Northwest of Hierapolis, on the Mæander.

273. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 435–439 (Terry) 437. Miletus.—Said to have been founded by, and named after, a son of Phœbus (that is, Apollo; see note on book iv, line 5), and hence called land of Phœbus, as in this passage. According to Strabo (book xiv, i, 6), the Milesians invoke Phœbus as the dispenser of health and healer of diseases.

274. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 447–460 (Terry) 447. Works . . . of the Thracians.—Reference probably to the wall, mentioned in next line, built by Miltiades across the isthmus of the Thracian Chersonese. See Herodotus, book vi, 36.

275. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 447–460 (Terry) 452. Assyrians.—Here put for Persians, who occupied the Assyrian territory. The reference is manifestly to Xerxes, who bridged the Hellespont, as described by Herodotus, book vii, 34–36.

276. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 447–460 (Terry) 456. King of Egypt.—Lysimachus seems to be referred to, and is thought of as being Egyptian because of his marriage with Ptolemy's daughter. The provinces of Asia Minor named in lines 457–459 were all involved in the wars of Lysimachus.

277. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 461–478 (Terry) 478. Hermæ.—Statues surmounted with a head of Hermes, the god of arts and of traffic. They were numerous in Athens and Rome, and many specimens are to be seen in the museums of Europe.

278. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 479–484 (Terry) 480–484. Cited by Lactantius, de Ira Dei, xxiii [L., 7, 144].

279. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 485–500 (Terry) 488–490. Reference to Nero, here conceived as returning from his flight beyond the Euphrates (see book iv, 156) and embodying the traits of the vile king described in Dan. viii, 23–25. This passage is quoted by Lactantius, de Morte Persec., ii [L., 7, 197], and he says that some persons of his own time understood it of Nero, who was supposed to be still living in some distant region whither he had been secretly conveyed.

280. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 485–500 (Terry) 493. That for which he perished, and which the returning Nero would again seize, was the sovereignty.

281. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 501–512 (Terry) 501–503. The exact import of these lines is quite unintelligible, except that by various concurring forces the Nero antichrist is to be destroyed.

282. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 518–540 (Terry) 518. Matricides.—The Romans are thus addressed, as if they were conceived in the Sibyl's mind as so many Neros. Comp. line 490.

283. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 518–540 (Terry) 532. Fire divine.—This was kept burning in the temple of Vesta at Rome, and attended by six virgin priestesses known as Vestal virgins. The safety of the city was believed to depend on keeping this fire ever burning.

284. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 518–540 (Terry) 534. Loved house.—The temple in Jerusalem, laid waste first by the Chaldeans (2 Kings xxv, 8–11) and a second time by the Romans under Titus.

285. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 541–555 (Terry) 548. Unholy king.—The reference seems to be to Nero, under whom was begun the Jewish war which ended in the destruction of the temple. Comp. lines 187–209 above.

286. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 556–573 (Terry) 556–580. A Messianic passage depicting the ideal period of future glory, a golden age to come.

287. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 556–573 (Terry) 564–565. Cited by Lactantius, Div. Inst., vii, 24 [L., 6, 809].

288. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 581–600 (Terry) 581. Babylon.—Here put for Ctesiphon on the Tigris, the metropolis of the Parthian Empire. This empire was one of the great powers of the East, and, after long conflict with the Syrian king, spread its dominion over western Asia, and very successfully resisted the Romans until the third century of our era.

289. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 581–600 (Terry) 594. Hostages to Rome.—A little while before the beginning of the Christian era the Parthian king Phraates sent four of his sons to Rome, and the Roman writers speak of them as hostages to Augustus. See Rawlinson, Sixth Oriental Monarchy, chap. xiii.

290. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 613–624 (Terry) 615. Sirens . . . lament.—Terrible indeed must be a destruction which moves the cruel Sirens to lamentation.

291. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 613–624 (Terry) 616–624. This passage seems to refer to the series of wars in Europe, Asia, and Egypt which put an end to the Greek domination of the Orient.

292. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 649–660 (Terry) 649. Isis.—Comp. lines 75–84 above.

293. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 649–660 (Terry) 654. Sarapis.—Another Egyptian deity, like Isis, and having many attributes of Osiris.

294. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 673–687 (Terry) 673. Temple.—Commonly supposed to refer to the Jewish temple at Leontopolis in Egypt. See Josephus, Wars, vii, x, 2, 3; Ant., xiii, 3. Alexandre, however, controverts this explanation, and maintains that this writer, being subsequent to the closing of the temple at Leontopolis and the abolishing of its worship by order of the Roman emperor (Josephus, Wars, vii, x, 4), could not have thus spoken of this temple, nor prophesied its overthrow by Ethiopians. Hence the plausible supposition that the entire passage about a temple in Egypt is a poetical amplification of the prophecy of Isa. xix, 18–22.

295. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 673–687 (Terry) 678. Triballians.—These were a powerful and savage tribe near the Danube in Europe (comp. book xii, 91), and are here strangely associated with the Ethiopians. But probably both names are here used symbolically, like Gog and Magog in book iii, 393.

296. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 688–701 (Terry) 688–711. Comp. lines 282–291 and book viii, 251. Also Lactantius, Div. Inst., vii, 16 [L., 6, 792].

297. Sibylline Oracles VI, lines 1–12 (Terry) This book is scarcely entitled to a place among the Sibylline Oracles, or to be called a book. It is a brief hymn in honor of Christ and the cross, and probably of later date than any other portion of the present collection.

298. Sibylline Oracles VI, lines 1–12 (Terry) 2–4. Comp, John xvii, 5.

299. Sibylline Oracles VI, lines 1–12 (Terry) 9. Comp. Matt. iii, 16.

300. Sibylline Oracles VI, lines 1–12 (Terry) 10. Pure flower.—Cited by Lactantius, Div. Inst., iv, 13 (L., 6, 486), and comp. Isa. xi, 1, 2, where the Septuagint reads blossom.

301. Sibylline Oracles VI, lines 13–25 (Terry) 16. Tread.—See Matt. xiv, 25.

302. Sibylline Oracles VI, lines 13–25 (Terry) 16–19. Cited by Lactantius, Div. Inst., iv, 15 [L., 6, 494].

303. Sibylline Oracles VI, lines 13–25 (Terry) 20. Child.—Or a plant; a shoot. Comp. Isa. xi, 1.

304. Sibylline Oracles VI, lines 13–25 (Terry) 23. Comp. Gen. ii, 21–23.

305. Sibylline Oracles VI, lines 26–32 (Terry) 26. Sodomitic land.—Judea, so called on account of her wickedness. Comp. Isa. i, 10; Ezek, xvi, 48, 49.

306. Sibylline Oracles VI, lines 26–32 (Terry) 27–31. Cited by Lactantius, Div. Inst., iv, 18 [L., 6, 507].

307. Sibylline Oracles VI, lines 33–36 (Terry) 33. Cited by Sozomen, Hist. Eccl., ii, 1 [G., 67, 933].

308. Sibylline Oracles VII, lines 1–15 (Terry) This book is brief and fragmentary, and mainly of Christian origin. Its composition may be properly assigned to the close of the second or the early part of the third century.

309. Sibylline Oracles VII, lines 1–15 (Terry) 10–15. Here we have the fragment of a passage referring to Noah and the flood, in which the language is appropriated from book i, 226–240.

310. Sibylline Oracles VII, lines 21–28 (Terry) 28. Apis.—The sacred bull, worshiped by the Egyptians.

311. Sibylline Oracles VII, lines 29–49 (Terry) 29. Laodicea.—Comp. book iii, 592–595.

312. Sibylline Oracles VII, lines 29–49 (Terry) 34–36. Axle... column.—This idea of a column, axle, or pillar, to be reared on high in connection with the final judgment, is peculiar to the Sibyl. Comp. book ii, 297, 351, and 362.

313. Sibylline Oracles VII, lines 29–49 (Terry) 38. A common Lord.—The Messiah, common in the same sense that Jude (epistle, verse 3) speaks of the "common salvation."

314. Sibylline Oracles VII, lines 50–62 (Terry) 52. The Greek text is at this point so broken as to leave the entire passage obscure.

315. Sibylline Oracles VII, lines 50–62 (Terry) 54. Warlike Persians.—Ewald understands this term as a symbolical name for the incestuous Romans; but it is more probably a designation of the Parthians who in their wars with Crassus and Antony captured many of the Roman standards.

316. Sibylline Oracles VII, lines 68–72 (Terry) 69. Ilias.—Here apparently put for all the region round about ancient Ilium, or Troy, or perhaps for Perganum in the neighboring province.

317. Sibylline Oracles VII, lines 73–80 (Terry) 73. Colophon.—Situated a little to the north of Ephesus, and the seat of an ancient oracle of Apollo (Strabo xiv, i, 27).

318. Sibylline Oracles VII, lines 73–80 (Terry) 75. Ill-wedded.—Unfortunate in the marriages of the inhabitants. Comp. line 67.

319. Sibylline Oracles VII, lines 87–102 (Terry) 87. Cœle-Syria.—That part of Syria which lies between the Libanus and Antilibanus mountain ranges.

320. Sibylline Oracles VII, lines 87–102 (Terry) 89. Berytus.—On the Phœnician sea-coast north of Zidon, the modern Beyrout. The sea of Berytus is the Mediterranean along this coast.

321. Sibylline Oracles VII, lines 87–102 (Terry) 97. Three towers.—Corresponding with the three virtues named in line 99. Comp. Hermas's vision of the one tower which was explained to him as a revelation of the Church. Hermæ Pastor, book i, vision iii [G., 2, 899-909].

322. Sibylline Oracles VII, lines 103–114 (Terry) 103–130. This passage contains a series of precepts which are strictly neither Jewish nor Christian. Some of the precepts suggest certain doctrines of the Essenes (comp. Josephus, Ant., xviii, i, 5); others bear a manifest Christian character, and lines 110–114 contain allusions to the baptism of Jesus, as lines 91 and 92 above.

323. Sibylline Oracles VII, lines 128–135 (Terry) 124–130. These lines are too fragmentary to yield sense.

324. Sibylline Oracles VII, lines 136–147 (Terry) 136. Rugged Mygdonia.—Region of Macedonia north of the Thermaic gulf and connecting with the peninsula of Chalcidice.

325. Sibylline Oracles VII, lines 162–183 (Terry) 170. Cited by Lactantius, Div. Inst., vii, 16 [L., 6, 792].

326. Sibylline Oracles VII, lines 191–203 (Terry) 192. Eighth the first.—That is, the eighth being the first of "the third lot." The Sibyl reckons all the years as divided into ten periods or times (line 133 above); of these ten times the eighth is supposed to be the first of the third portion; namely, the eighth, ninth, and tenth, during which shall take place what is written in lines 193–205, immediately following.

327. Sibylline Oracles VII, lines 204–221 (Terry) 216. Destroy me.—Had Arnobius this passage in mind when he wrote: "If the Sibyl, when she was uttering her prophecies and oracular responses, and was filled with Apollo's power, had been cut down and slain by impious robbers, would Apollo have been slain in her?" Adv. Gentes, book i, 62 [L., 5, 802]. Comp. the conclusion of book ii.

328. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 1–17 (Terry) This eighth book is remarkably fragmentary, and touches on a wide range of topics. It is obviously of Christian authorship, and contains (lines 284–330) the famous Sibylline acrostic of the name of Jesus Christ.

329. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 1–17 (Terry) 1–4. Cited by Lactantius, de Ira Dei, xxiii [L., 7, 143].

330. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 1–17 (Terry) 5. Tower.—Comp. book iii, 119.

331. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 1–17 (Terry) 7–13. Comp. book iii, 190–195.

332. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 18–34 (Terry) 18. A proverb found also in Plutarch, de Sera Num. Vind., and Sextus Empiricus, Contra Mathem., i, 13.

333. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 18–34 (Terry) 21, 22. Comp. 1 Tim. vi, 10.

334. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 47–63 (Terry) 60–62. Cited by Lactantius, Div. Inst., book i, xi [L., 6, 179].

335. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 64–75 (Terry) 65. Thrice five.—Emperors from Julius to Hadrian; a round number, but inexact. Comp. the first part of book v.

336. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 64–75 (Terry) 67. Gray-headed.—Hadrian. Comp. book v, 65.

337. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 64–75 (Terry) 73. Child as god.—Reference to the beautiful youth Antinous, whom Hadrian sought to deify.

338. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 84–115 (Terry) 85. Three.—The Antonines. See book v, 72. Name.—Allusion probably to the Hebrew name Adonai, which it was thought to resemble.

339. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 84–115 (Terry) 87. One of them . . . old.—Antoninus Pius.

340. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 84–115 (Terry) 92. Matricidal fugitive.—Nero. Comp. book v, 490.

341. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 84–115 (Terry) 106–109. Cited by Lactantius, Div. Inst., vii, 24 [L., 6, 808].

342. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 116–131 (Terry) 116. Perhaps an allusion to the imagery of Rev. xii, 17; xiii, 1, as associated in the thought of the writer with the end of the world.

343. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 141–173 (Terry) 142. Comp. Job. i, 21.

344. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 141–173 (Terry) 163–165. Comp. book iii, 68–72.

345. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 174–182 (Terry) 174. Sixth race.—Referring to the Antonines, and reckoning the preceding generations as (1) the Cæsars; (2) the Flavii; (3) Nerva; (4) Trajan; and (5) Hadrian.

346. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 174–182 (Terry) 176. Another king.—Referring perhaps to Septemius Severus.

347. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 174–182 (Terry) 182. Thrice five.—The same as those referred to in line 65.

348. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 183–198 (Terry) 184. Phenix.—Fabulous Egyptian bird, said to appear once in five hundred years. See Herod., ii, 73; Pliny, Nat. Hist., x, 2; Clem. Rom., 1 Cor., xxv [G., 1, 261–275]. According to Tacitus (Annal., vi, 28), the fourth appearance of the Phenix occurred in the reign of Tiberius.

349. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 183–198 (Terry) 193. To rule with Ares.—The matricidal fugitive of line 92, returning as antichrist. This whole passage is apocalyptic, and no exact conformity to history need be sought.

350. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 183–198 (Terry) 195. The number 948 is the numerical value of the Greek letters in the name Rome (ρ=100, ω=800, μ=40, η=8, = Ρώμη). Nine hundred and forty-eight years after the founding of Rome extends to about 196 of our era, and the reign of Septimius Severus.

351. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 199–210 (Terry) 199. Wretched.—Comp. book v, 74, and the close of book vii.

352. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 199–210 (Terry) 203. From the Asian land.—Another allusion to Nero. His ascending the Trojan car is metaphorical of his supposed coming with war chariots from the east, and all the force and fury of Ares.

353. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 199–210 (Terry) 208–209. Comp. book xiv, 21, 22.

354. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 211–222 (Terry) 211, 222. Fragments of sentiments found in other books. Comp. iii, 453–455.

355. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 223–235 (Terry) 223. A holy Lord.—The Messiah. Comp. book iii, 58.

356. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 236–254 (Terry) 243–247. Comp. book i, 217–221.

357. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 236–254 (Terry) 251. Comp, book ii, 251, and Lactantius, Div. Inst., vii, 16 [L., 6, 791, 792].

358. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 255–260 (Terry) 257. Apparent allusion to Rev. xx, 1–3.

359. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 255–260 (Terry) 260. Wooden house.—A coffin.

360. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 261–276 (Terry) 261. Generation tenth.—Supposed by the Sybil to be the last. Comp. book vii, 133.

361. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 261–276 (Terry) 263. Female.—The woman symbolically portrayed in Rev. xvii, 1–6. Comp. book iii, 92, note.

362. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 261–276 (Terry) 270–274. Comp. book i, 427–432.

363. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 261–276 (Terry) 275–278. Comp. book iii, 781–783, and Lactantius, Div. Inst., vii, 24 [L., 6, 811]. What follows between these lines and the acrostic is fragmentary. The remaining words, translated in our text, show that the general subject was that of judgment of God and the end of the world.

364. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 277–283 (Terry) 281. Winter . . . summer.—Cited in Lactantius, Div. Inst., vii, 16 [L., 6, 792]. 282 appears in full, book xiv, 381.

365. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 284–301 (Terry) 284–330. This passage is celebrated as being an acrostic of thirty-four lines in the Greek text, the first letters of which lines form the title given above, namely, Jesus Christ, Son of God, Saviour, Cross. It is quoted in full by Eusebius in his report of Constantine's Oration to the Assembly of the Saints, xviii [G., 20, 1288, 1289], and, excepting the seven lines representing the word Cross, by Augustine, de Civitate Dei, xviii, 23 [L., 41, 579]. We give in our text a faithful translation of the Greek without any attempt to transfer it into a corresponding English acrostic, but in the Appendix of this volume (pp. 274–277) the reader may find several English translations which aim to reproduce the acrostic form of the original. To the picture of the day of judgment as given in this acrostic there is obvious allusion at the beginning of the famous mediæval hymn: Dies iræ, dies illa, Solvet sæclum in favilla, Teste David cum Sibylla.

366. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 284–301 (Terry) 293, 294. Cited by Lactantius, Div. Inst., vii, 19 [L., 6, 798].

367. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 302–318 (Terry) 313, 314. Cited by Lactantius, Div. Inst., vii, 16 [L., 6, 792].

368. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 302–318 (Terry) 316–318. Cited by Lactantius, Div. Inst., vii, 20 [L., 6, 798].

369. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 319–330 (Terry) 322. The Wood.—The Cross. Comp. book vi, 33–36.

370. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 319–330 (Terry) 325. Illumination.—The grace of baptism. Comp. line 360 below, and note on book i, 411.

371. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 338–356 (Terry) 339–341. Cited by Lactantius, Div. Inst., iv, 16 [L., 6, 498].

372. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 357–369 (Terry) 363–369. Comp. book i, 432–437.

373. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 370–383 (Terry) 372. Evil for good.—Several MSS. here read good for evil. The sense is doubtful.

374. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 370–383 (Terry) 380–385, also 387–390, are cited by Lactantius, Div. Inst., iv, 18 [L., 6, 506].

375. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 401–429 (Terry) 401. Measure.—"In his suffering," says Lactantius, "he stretched forth his hands and measured out the world, that even then he might show that a great multitude, collected out of all languages and tribes, from the rising of the sun even to the setting, was about to come under his wings and to receive on their foreheads that great and lofty sign." Div. Inst., iv, 26 [L., 6, 530].

376. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 401–429 (Terry) 404–406. Cited by Lactantius, Div. Inst., iv, 19 [L., 6, 511].

377. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 401–429 (Terry) 411. Into Hades.—This doctrine of Christ's descent into Hades is found in the well-known clause of the Apostles' Creed, and claims for its biblical support the language of Psa. xvi, 9 (comp. Acts ii, 25–27); Rom. x, 7; Eph. iv, 8–10; 1 Pet. iii, 18–20. It is found also in Justin Martyr, Trypho, 72 [G., 6, 645]; Irenæus, Adv. Hær., iii, xx, 4 [G., 7, 945], and iv, xxvii, 2 [G., 7, 1058]; Clem. Alex., Strom., vi, chap. vi [G., 9, 265–275]; Tertullian, de Anima, chaps. vii [L., 2, 657] and lv [L., 2, 742–745]; Origen, adv. Celsus, ii, 43 [G., 11, 864].

378. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 401–429 (Terry) 414–417. Cited by Lactantius, Div. Inst., iv, 19 [L., 6, 513].

379. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 401–429 (Terry) 426. Comp. book iii, 30, note.

380. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 430–447 (Terry) 430. Rejoice.—Comp. Zech. ix, 9; Matt. xxi, 5; John xii, 15.

381. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 430–447 (Terry) 433–436. Cited by Lactantius, Div. Inst., vii, 18 [L., 6, 796].

382. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 448–475 (Terry) 448–475. Comp. similar passage in book ii, 243–263, and book iii, 97–111; and also Lactantius, Div. Inst., vii, 16 [L., 6, 791, 792]. All these prophecies are obviously derived from corresponding Scripture passages.

383. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 476–494 (Terry) 478. At this point the Sibyl assumes to represent God himself as speaking, and continues this strain to line 567, throwing in occasional observations of her own, as if forgetful of the part she holds. Lines 478, 479, and 495, 496, are identical with two lines attributed to the oracle of Delphi by Herodotus, i, 47.

384. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 495–511 (Terry) 501. Cited by Lactantius, Div. Inst., i, 6 [L., 6, 148].

385. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 524–568 (Terry) 530. Life and of death.—Comp. Deut. xxx, 15, 19, and also the opening words of the "Teaching of the Twelve Apostles."

386. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 524–568 (Terry) 546. Comp. book ii, 363; iii, 105.

387. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 524–568 (Terry) 547–551. Cited by Lactantius, Div. Inst., vii, 20 [L., 6, 799].

388. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 524–568 (Terry) 554–560. The import of these lines is very obscure and uncertain.

389. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 524–568 (Terry) 561–565. Comp. book ii, 397–403.

390. Sibylline Oracles VIII, lines 633–649 (Terry) 642–669. These lines, which conclude the book, are a fragment, which may have once been naturally connected with what now precedes by intervening lines no longer extant. As they now stand they have no natural connection with the preceding passage, and appear mutilated both at beginning and end.

391. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 1–6 (Terry) The four following books were first published by Angelo Mai, in 1828, and in the manuscripts and in the editions of Alexandre and Rzach are numbered xi–xiv. There would seem, therefore, to have existed two other books, ix and x, which may yet come to light, as did books xi–xiv after various printed editions of the first eight books had appeared. We deem it better, therefore, to adhere to the numbering of the manuscripts and the two principal editions of the Greek text than with Friedlieb to number these later books as ix–xii. This eleventh book deals largely with matters of Egyptian history, but contains also various oracles against other nations. Its date and authorship are uncertain.

392. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 7–22 (Terry) 7–20. Comp. book, iii, 117–132.

393. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 23–36 (Terry) 23. First . . . Egypt.—Comp. book iii, 191–195, and the names and order of kingdoms then given with lines 57, 80, 86, 106, 138, and 144.

394. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 23–36 (Terry) 28. This letter.—Referring to the letter Phi, which begins the next line in the Greek text (in the word φάσγανα, sword), the initial of the name Pharaoh.

395. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 23–36 (Terry) 35. Assyrian.—The Sibyl thinks of the Hebrews as emigrants from Assyria, or the far East. So again in line 106 below.

396. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 37–49 (Terry) 37. Ten.—The Greek letter for ten is I, the initial of the Greek form of the name Joseph.

397. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 37–49 (Terry) 48–105. The historical references in these lines are so uncertain that we essay no comments.

398. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 105–123 (Terry) 107. Mighty king.—Reference to Solomon.

399. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 105–123 (Terry) 122. Two hundred.—Represented by Sigma, the eighteenth letter of the Greek alphabet, and initial of Solomon.

400. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 124–136 (Terry) 130. Mighty king.—Probable reference to Cyrus.

401. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 124–136 (Terry) 135. Decades of decades.—If we take this to mean twice ten decades, and add eight more, we have two hundred and eight, a near approximation of the duration of the Persian monarchy.

402. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 137–143 (Terry) 138. Wild beast.—Reference to Alexander the Great.

403. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 144–160 (Terry) 146–148. Comp. book v, 14, 15.

404. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 144–160 (Terry) 151. A hundred.—Represented by the Greek letter P, initial of Romulus and Remus.

405. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 144–160 (Terry) 152. Great sign.—Probably in the thought that the first letter of these names is also the initial of Rome, the eternal city, the symbol of power.

406. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 161–173 (Terry) 165. Comp. book iii, 516. The lines following rehearse the story of Troy.

407. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 174–189 (Terry) 185. Great king.—Agamemnon, who on his return was slain by his wife, Clytemnestra.

408. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 190–202 (Terry) 190. Child.—Æneas. Comp. book v, 10–12.

409. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 203–216 (Terry) 208. Destroyed by waters.—According to one tradition, Æneas was drowned in the river Numicus.

410. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 217–227 (Terry) 217. Old man.—Homer. Comp. book iii, 523–541.

411. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 228–243 (Terry) 238. Assyrian.—Probably referring to Xerxes. The epithet Assyrian seems to have a broad and loose significance with this writer, who in line 106 above calls Solomon an Assyrian. Comp. also line 35.

412. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 249–259 (Terry) 249. Macedonian.—Philip of Macedon, whose initial, Phi (φ), stands in the Greek numerals for 500.

413. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 249–259 (Terry) 258. Base spearman.—Pausanias, one of the royal guards, who assassinated Philip on his way to the theater.

414. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 249–259 (Terry) 259. To live in quiet.—Conjectural reading.

415. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 260–271 (Terry) 263. Comp. book v, 8, 9. This entire picture of Alexander (lines 260–298) is peculiar to the writer of this book.

416. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 272–283 (Terry) 277. Four.—Represented by Delta (Δ), the initial of Darius (Codomannus), who was defeated by Alexander.

417. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 299–312 (Terry) 302. Hero.—Referring most probably to Antigonus, the most famous of Alexander's immediate successors, who certainly gleaned all western Asia, if not Europe.

418. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 299–312 (Terry) 306. Twice four men.—The eight famous Ptolemies of Egypt, who were of Macedonian origin.

419. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 313–320 (Terry) 312. Let Memphis then upbraid.—Because overshadowed and superseded by the Ptolemies, who made Alexandria the sole metropolis. There is in the Greek text here a play on the word Memphis—memphestho Memphis.

420. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 313–320 (Terry) 316. Evil to the Jews.—Reference to the capture of Jerusalem by Ptolemy I, and the transportation of a great number of Jews to Egypt. See Josephus, Ant., xii, 1.

421. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 313–320 (Terry) 320. Wandering men.—Scattered by famine and seeking a new and better country. Alexandre reads ruined men.

422. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 321–342 (Terry) 322. The period of the eight Ptolemies is commonly reckoned from Ptolemy I (Soter), B. C. 323, to Ptolemy VIII (Soter II), B. C. 81, or about 242 years.

423. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 321–342 (Terry) 325. Female root.—The famous Cleopatra would seem most obviously intended, but the associated events (lines 346–354) appear to be those of the disorders and crimes of the times following the reign of the eighth Ptolemy. Hence, perhaps, this "betrayer of her kingdom" may best refer to the mother of the eighth Ptolemy (Soter II), who expelled him from Egypt and placed the crown on the head of her favorite son, Alexander.

424. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 321–342 (Terry) 339. Twenty.—The letter K, initial of the Greek form of the name Cleopatra. Here, without doubt, the last queen of Egypt, the famous daughter of Ptolemy Auletes, is intended.

425. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 343–358 (Terry) 351. Last.—In the sense of loftiest, noblest. The Greek initial of Julius is the letter which stands for ten. Comp. book v, 16–19.

426. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 359–365 (Terry) 360. The date of the foundation of Rome is usually set B. C. 753. Both here and in book xii, 16, the time intervening between this and the first Cæsar is said to be 620 years.

427. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 366–390 (Terry) 366. Egypt and the queen, Cleopatra, are poetically addressed as one.

428. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 366–390 (Terry) 373. Here Cleopatra's flight to Julius Cæsar seems to have been in the mind of the writer; and throughout this passage the Sibylline poet appears to confound events of

different periods, part of which occurred with Antony, part with Julius Cæsar, to whom Cleopatra bore a son.

429. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 366–390 (Terry) 390, 391. The text is so mutilated at this point as to leave the exact sentiment of the writer quite unintelligible.

430. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 391–416 (Terry) 407. That people.—Referring to the Hebrews and their ancient Egyptian bondage.

431. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 417–429 (Terry) 417. Python . . . Panopeus.—Shrines of Apollo in Phocis, Greece; Python is put for Delphi, and Panopeus was not far distant.

432. Sibylline Oracles XI, lines 417–429 (Terry) 419–429. Comp. book iii, 1008–1016, and the close of books xii and xiii.

433. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 1–31 (Terry) This book is in great part a reproduction of the material of the fifth book, and in portions, as, for example, the first fifteen lines, a direct appropriation of the language found at the beginning of that book.

434. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 1–31 (Terry) 16. Six hundred.—Comp. book xi, 360.

435. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 1–31 (Terry) 18. The very first.—This differs from book v, 16–18, in making Augustus rather than Julius Cæsar the first imperial ruler.

436. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 1–31 (Terry) 25–30. Identical with book v, 22–27, excepting the word spear in line 29.

437. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 39–46 (Terry) 39. Star.—The star of Bethlehem. Matt. ii, 2, 9.

438. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 39–46 (Terry) 41. Word.—The Logos, as in John i, 1.

439. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 47–61 (Terry) 50. Three hundred.—Designating Tiberius, as in book v, 30.

440. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 47–61 (Terry) 55. Heniochi.—A Sarmatian tribe, near Colchis.

441. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 47–61 (Terry) 59. City.—Cremona seems intended, but the writer has here apparently confused Tiberius with Vespasian, who destroyed this city by fire.

442. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 62–74 (Terry) 64. Three.—The letter Γ, denoting Gaius, or Caius Cæsar, commonly called Caligula, a monster of wickedness.

443. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 87–100 (Terry) 89. Twice ten.—Represented by Kappa, initial of Claudius (Klaudios) Comp. book v, 36.

444. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 101–114 (Terry) 101–114. This description of Nero is nearly identical with that of book v, 39–49.

445. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 126–130 (Terry) 126–131. Comp. book v, 50–53.

446. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 154–161 (Terry) 154. Two other.—Titus and Domitian, who seem to be also the ones designated by three hundred and four in the lines immediately following.

447. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 162–183 (Terry) 179. The reading of the Greek text of this line is corrupt and doubtful.

448. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 184–189 (Terry) 185. Fifty.—Designating Nerva.

449. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 190–201 (Terry) 190. Another.—Trajan. Comp. lines 190–210 with book v, 58–65.

450. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 202–227 (Terry) 211. Another.—Hadrian, Greek Ἁδριανός, a word of four syllables. Comp. book v, 65–71, and viii, 66–83.

451. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 202–227 (Terry) 222. Will he place.—Lacuna in the original text here leaves it impossible to complete the sentence, or even indicate the thought with any certainty.

452. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 228–242 (Terry) 228. Three.—The Antonines. See book v, 72, and viii, 85.

453. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 228–242 (Terry) 230. First unit.—A, here denoting Antoninus Pius.

454. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 228–242 (Terry) 232. Tens numbering seven.—O, Greek inital of Verus (Οὑῆρος).

455. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 228–242 (Terry) 235. Moors.—The Mauri, or Mauritanians, on the northwestern coast of Africa.

456. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 228–242 (Terry) 236–242. The statements of these lines are inexplicably obscure. Dire war was carried on with the Parthians under command of L. Verus, but the statements of lines

240–242 are not applicable to any of the Antonines, either literally or metaphorically.

457. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 243–275 (Terry) 246. First unit.—Designating Aurelius—that is, Marcus Aurelius.

458. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 243–275 (Terry) 256. Great sign.—The marvelous thunder-storm, by aid of which the emperor and his army gained a great victory over the Quadi, and which the Romans ascribed to Jupiter Tonans, who heard Aurelius's prayer, but which the Christians of his army affirmed was in answer to their own prayers.

459. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 243–275 (Terry) 265. Son.—Commodus, who succeeded him.

460. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 243–275 (Terry) 269. Two tens.—Represented by K, Greek initial of Commodus, specially famous for his skill with the bow and other arms, and boasting himself to be a rival of Hercules.

461. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 276–289 (Terry) 288. Bath-room.—Commodus was assassinated by suffocation in a bath-room.

462. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 296–314 (Terry) 300. Nineteenth.—That is, the nineteenth reign reckoning from Augustus. Comp. line 303.

463. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 296–314 (Terry) 302. This computation is obviously erroneous, for Commodus was assassinated A. D. 192, to which if we add the thirteen years of Augustus before the date of our era we have only two hundred and five years.

464. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 296–314 (Terry) 307. Eighty.—Represented by Π, initial of Pertinax, who was sixty-seven years old when made emperor and lived only eighty-seven days thereafter.

465. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 315–328 (Terry) 316. Ten.—I, here referring to Julianus (Didius Julianus), who after the murder of Pertinax made the highest bid for the empire, but reigned only sixty-six days.

466. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 315–328 (Terry) 321. Fifty.—N, designating Niger, who claimed the empire on the death of Pertinax and was supported by the East, but being repeatedly defeated by the troops of his rival, Severus, he fled for Parthia, but was overtaken and slain.

467. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 329–344 (Terry) 332. Two hundred.—Represented by Σ and designating Septimius Severus.

468. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 345–354 (Terry) 347. First letter.—Alexander Severus is denoted, his name reminding the writer of Alexander the Great of Macedon.

469. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 345–354 (Terry) 352. Temple-guard.—Heliogabalus (or Elagabalus) seems to be here referred to, who was in early youth trained as a priest in the Temple of the Sun at Emesa, and who, after he was made emperor, was wont to wear his pontifical dress and tiara as high-priest of the sun. But he came before, not after, Alexander Severus.

470. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 355–373 (Terry) 355. Kings of Persia.—The dynasty of the Sassanidæ, or kings of the later Persian Empire, founded by Ardechir Babegan, commonly called Artaxerxes.

471. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 374–382 (Terry) 374–382. Comp, conclusion of books xi and xiii.

472. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 374–382 (Terry) The verses which follow are so fragmentary that no certain meaning can be made out of them. Lines 365–368 appear to refer to the death of Alexander Severus.

473. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 1–16 (Terry) The twelfth and thirteenth books are as closely connected as are the first and second, and like them are probably the work of one author. After the words "royal power," in the eighth line, there is a noticeable defect in the text.

474. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 1–16 (Terry) 9. Impetuous Ares.—Reference probably to Maximinus.

475. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 17–28 (Terry) 18. Persians.—The Sassanidæ, as in book xi, 355.

476. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 17–28 (Terry) 20. Roman king.—Gordian III, who defeated the Persian army under Sapor on the banks of the Chaboras, a branch of the Euphrates, and was soon afterward killed by Philippus (M. Julius Philippus), who succeeded to the empire.

477. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 17–28 (Terry) 26. Here the Greek text is somewhat corrupt and uncertain.

478. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 29–61 (Terry) 29. Out of Syria.—The reference is to M. Julius Philippus, who was called the Arabian because of his birth in Bostra, Syria, somewhere to the south of Damascus.

479. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 29–61 (Terry) 31. His son.—Philippus associated his son, of the same name, with him in the empire.

480. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 29–61 (Terry) 34, 35. The Greek letter for five hundred is Φ, initial of Philippus. The "one and twenty" is to be understood as denoting the initials (A=1 and K=20) of Augustus, the title assumed by the father, and Cæsar (Kaisar), the name of his son.

481. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 29–61 (Terry) 38, 39. Comp. book xiv, 448, 449.

482. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 29–61 (Terry) 48. Roman Ares.—Comp. book xii, 355, 356.

483. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 29–61 (Terry) 58, 59. Nurse of the Italians.—Alexandria, as representing Egypt and source of the grain supply of Italy and the Roman world.

484. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 62–71 (Terry) 62. Name of Rome.—Comp. book viii, 195, and the note on the numerical value of the letters of the name.

485. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 72–78 (Terry) 75. Cæsar's city.—Perhaps referring to Cæsarea Philippi.

486. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 72–78 (Terry) 76. Pyramus.—River of Cilicia.

487. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 72–78 (Terry) 77. Mopsus.—More commonly called Mopsuestia, a town situated on the Pyramus. Ægæans.—Inhabitants of the city of Ægæ, near the mouth of this same river.

488. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 79–84 (Terry) 79. Wretched Antioch.—Comp. line 165, and book iv, 181.

489. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 85–97 (Terry) 90. Bostra.—Situated some fifty miles to the south of Damascus.

490. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 85–97 (Terry) 91–95. These allusions to the constellations may imply notable devotion to astrology on the part of the people of Arabia.

491. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 98–106 (Terry) 104–106. The father and son here referred to are the same as those described in lines 29–33.

492. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 107–125 (Terry) 107–112. This seems to describe Trajan of Pannonia, who is better known as Decius. Sent by the emperor Philip against Mœsia, the troops proclaimed him emperor, and he exercised the imperial power for about two years. The names Trajan and Decius are represented by their initial letters which are the Greek numerals respectively for three hundred and four.

493. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 107–125 (Terry) 116. Comp. line 106 above. The older king is here apparently intended for Philip.

494. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 107–125 (Terry) 117. Wily man.—Referring perhaps to Cyriades, one of the so-called "thirty tyrants" who arose in various parts of the empire about this time.

495. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 107–125 (Terry) 123. Tyana and Mazaka.—Chief cities of Cappadocia.

496. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 126–135 (Terry) 127. Selenian goddess.—Goddess of the moon. Her holy city may be understood as Seleucia on the Tigris, once noted for the worship of the moon.

497. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 126–135 (Terry) 133. Ruler of the Italians.—Decius Trajan, described in lines 107–112 above, who was smitten down under a shower of darts while fighting the Goths.

498. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 136–149 (Terry) 136. Another king.—Gallus Trebonianus, who was proclaimed emperor by the legions on the death of Decius.

499. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 136–149 (Terry) 139. Bastard son.—Reference to Volusianus, son of Gallus.

500. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 136–149 (Terry) 140. Comp. lines 11–14 above, and book xii, 149, 150, 202–204.

501. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 150–156 (Terry) 156. Comp. books ii, 376, and viii, 468.

502. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 157–171 (Terry) 158–160. Comp. book iii, 387–389.

503. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 157–171 (Terry) 161. The fugitive.—Nero. Comp. book iv, 178–180.

504. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 157–171 (Terry) 165–168. Comp. book iv, 181–183.

505. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 172–182 (Terry) 172–174. Hierapolis . . . Berœa . . . Chalcis.—Cities of Syria, eastward from Antioch.

506. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 172–182 (Terry) 176. Casius.—Rising to the south of Antioch. Amanus.—A mountain range north of Antioch and overlooking the valley of Pyramus.

507. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 172–182 (Terry) 177. Lycus.—River of Pontus.

508. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 172–182 (Terry) 178. Marsyas.—A river of Syria, a branch of the Orontes.

509. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 183–189 (Terry) 183–189. The mention of these widely separated provinces depicts the broad range of the desolating wars of this period.

510. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 190–196 (Terry) 191. Bastard son.—The same as in line 139.

511. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 190–196 (Terry) 195. First letter.—Evidently denoting Æmilianus, who was himself in turn cut off before he had reigned four months.

512. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 197–208 (Terry) 199. Persians . . . again.—Under Sapor, who captured Valerian, put the Romans to flight, and spread destruction over Syria and Cappadocia.

513. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 197–208 (Terry) 203. Priest.—Odenatus.

514. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 197–208 (Terry) 206. City of the sun.—Here referring to Palmyra.

515. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 209–222 (Terry) 211. Seventy . . . three.—The first is represented by O, initial of the Greek form of the name Valerian [Οὐαλήριανος], and the second by Γ, initial of Gallienus.

516. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 209–222 (Terry) 212. Bull.—Here representing Valerian, who dealt out many ills to the Persians, but was himself destroyed.

517. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 209–222 (Terry) 215. Dark-skinned reptile.—Sapor, King of the Persians.

518. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 209–222 (Terry) 218. Stag.—Macrianus, the Roman general.

519. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 209–222 (Terry) 221. Lion.—Odenatus.

520. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 223–230 (Terry) 225. Most mighty . . . beast.—The Persians.

521. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 223–230 (Terry) 227. He-goat.—Reference doubtful. Alexandre suggests Balista, one of the so-called "thirty tyrants," who made pretension to the throne in the reign of Gallienus. Comp. Dan, viii, 5, for the same figure.

522. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 223–230 (Terry) 228. He himself.—Odenatus.

523. Sibylline Oracles XIII, lines 231–232 (Terry) 231, 232. Comp. conclusion of books xi and xii.

524. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 1–14 (Terry) This book is the most obscure and inexplicable of the entire collection. Its date and authorship are quite uncertain. After the opening lines against the lust of power (1–14) there appears to be an allusion to the closing part of the preceding book; but the writer goes on to designate a long succession of emperors and conquerors, giving the initial letter of most of the names, as in previous books, and otherwise describing them, yet so inconsistently with what we know of history as to leave it impossible to identify with any certainty the individuals and events intended. Ewald has attempted to identify most of these names with known characters of Roman and Byzantine history (Abhandlung, pp. 99–111), but the results of his study have commanded no following. In the following notes we insert for the benefit of the reader his more plausible conjectures, but with no conviction that they represent the persons intended by the author.

525. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 15–22 (Terry) 15. Bull-destroyer.—That is, the lion mentioned in book xiii, 221, symbolizing Odenatus.

526. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 15–22 (Terry) 18. Shepherds.—Chiefs of the various tribes and nations whom Odenatus subdued.

527. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 15–22 (Terry) 21. A dog.—Mæonius, the assassin of Odenatus. Comp. book viii, 208.

528. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 23–27 (Terry) 24. Four syllables.—Aureolus.

529. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 28–34 (Terry) 29. Both . . . forty.—Macrianus, father and son of same name. But from this point onward the identification of the persons intended is purely conjectural and uncertain.

530. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 35–50 (Terry) 37. Seventy.—Represented by O, and possibly denoting the Achaian pretender, Valens.

531. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 56–61 (Terry) 57. Parthian-destroyer.—Macrinus (M=40).

532. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 62–73 (Terry) 62. Wolf.—Reference, perhaps, to Quintilius, the brother of Claudius.

533. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 62–73 (Terry) 66–73. Aurelian.

534. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 74–87 (Terry) 74. Three.—Their names beginning with A, L (Λ=30), and T (=300), the reference might be to Achilleus, whom the people of Palmyra invested with the purple, and Lollian and Tetricus, who, however, belonged to the western provinces.

535. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 99–108 (Terry) 101. Four.—Possibly denoting Diocletian.

536. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 109–120 (Terry) 113–117. Comp. book ii, 21; iii, 991–1002; xii, 72–74.

537. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 121–134 (Terry) 122. Five.—The letter E, denoting Eugenius.

538. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 135–147 (Terry) 136. Three hundred.—Represented by T, and, according to Ewald's conjecture, here designating Theodosius by his Latin initial. Three.—Γ, initial of Gratian.

539. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 160–172 (Terry) 160. Three hundred.—If the T of line 136 could represent Theodosius, this would most naturally refer to Theodosius the Younger, whom Gratian invested with the purple.

540. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 173–188 (Terry) 173. Ten triads.—Λ, initial of Leo, who was acknowledged emperor of the East in A. D. 457.

541. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 189–200 (Terry) 189. Four.—Δ, representing, as Ewald suggests, Dreskyllas, another form of the name Threskyllas.

542. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 201–205 (Terry) 203. A bat.—The Greek work is φάλκη. Can it mean a falcon?

543. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 206–216 (Terry) 206. Fifty.—N, initial of Nepos, emperor in A. D. 474.

544. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 217–223 (Terry) 217–223. The reference is unknown, and the allusions of the rest of the book defy even the ingenuity of Ewald to make even plausible.

545. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 224–237 (Terry) 227. Comp. lines 126–128 above, and book xi, 30, 31; xii, 93, 94, 277, 278.

546. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 224–237 (Terry) 236. Great peace.—Comp. book iii, 940; xi, 105; xii, 223.

547. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 262–271 (Terry) 266, 267. Comp. lines 166, 167 above, and book xii, 218; xiii, 88.

548. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 272–278 (Terry) 272. Cecropes . . . Cadmeans . . . Laconians.—Named respectively for Athenians, Thebans, and Spartans.

549. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 284–298 (Terry) 285. Fiery eagle.—Comp. book iii, 769.

550. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 284–298 (Terry) 293. Comp. book xii, 149, 150; xiii, 140, 141.

551. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 309–321 (Terry) 314. Three kings.—Could these be, as Ewald (p. 111) propounds, Anastasius (Byzantine emperor, A. D. 491–518) and the infamous and insolent Harmatius Achilles and Basiliscus, the usurpers who preceded him, the last name being supposed to be equivalent to the Latin Victorinus?

552. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 330–341 (Terry) 333. Thrice.—Comp. line 386 below.

553. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 342–353 (Terry) 342, 343. Comp. book viii, 252–254.

554. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 359–375 (Terry) 359–361. Comp. book viii, 58–61.

555. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 359–375 (Terry) 366–362. The Greek text is here corrupt and the sense uncertain.

556. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 376–381 (Terry) 376. Comp, book viii, 66–68, 98, 99.

557. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 376–381 (Terry) 380, 381. Comp. book viii, 281, 282.

558. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 382–398 (Terry) 386. Thrice.—Comp. line 333 above, and book viii, 225, 226.

559. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 399–406 (Terry) 401. Comp, book iii, 657.

560. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 407–418 (Terry) 408. Lion.—Comp. book xi, 287; xiii, 221.

561. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 419–425 (Terry) 419. Dark scales.—Comp. book xiii, 215.

562. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 419–425 (Terry) 422. Ram.—Comp, he-goat of book xiii, 227.

563. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 434–446 (Terry) 443. The text is corrupt and doubtful here.

564. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 447–460 (Terry) 448, 449. Comp. book xiii, 38, 39.

565. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 447–460 (Terry) 459, 460. Comp. book ii, 208.

566. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 461–468 (Terry) 461, 462. Comp. book iii, 721–724.

567. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 461–468 (Terry) 466–468. Comp. book iii, 58–60; viii, 223–225.

568. Sibylline Oracles · Fragment I, 1 FIRST FRAGMENT, This fragment is found in the writings of Theophilus, a bishop of Antioch, who lived in the latter half of the second century. Near the close of his second book, addressed to his friend Autolycus [chap. xxxvi; Migne, G., 6, 1109], Theophilus introduces these lines (thirty-five in number in the Greek) with the following words: "Now the Sibyl, who among the Greeks and other nations was a prophetess, in the beginning of her prophecy upbraids the race of men, saying." From this statement it has been inferred that the lines stood originally at the beginning of our third book, which contains the oldest portions of our present collection; for Lactantius attributes the passages which he cites from this fragment to the Erythræan Sibyl, to whom he attributes elsewhere citations from the third book only. Citations from other books he refers to other Sibyls.

569. Sibylline Oracles · Fragment I, 1 1. This first line is cited by Clement of Alexandria, Strom., iii, 3 [Migne, G., 8, 1117], who also in the same connection quotes a similar passage from Empedocles. Comp. Homer, Od., xviii, 130: "Earth nourishes nothing feebler than man."

570. Sibylline Oracles · Fragment I, 1 7–9. These lines are quoted by Lactantius, iv, 6 [L., 6, 462], who, however, inserts the word God. He observes: "The Erythræan Sibyl in the beginning of her song, which she commenced by the help of the Most High God, proclaims the Son of God as leader and commander of all in these verses: "All-nourishing Creator, who in all Sweet breath implanted, and made God the guide of all."

571. Sibylline Oracles · Fragment I, 1 9–12. God is one.—Quoted by Justin Martyr, ad Gr., 16 [G., 6, 272]. Comp. Theodoret, Hist. Eccl., i, 3 [G., 82, 904]; Basil, adv. Eunom., iii [G., 29, 668]; Greg. Naz., Orat., xxvi, 19 [G., 35, 1252]; Lact., i, 6 [L., 6, 140]; Orphica, ed. Hermann, Frag. i, 10; ii, 11.

572. Sibylline Oracles · Fragment I, 1 14–19. Cited by Clem. Alex., Strom., v, 14 [G., 9, 165], and Eusebius, Præp., xiii, 13 [G., 21, 1121]. Comp. Cyril, Contr. Jul., i, 32 [G., 76, 549]; Philemon in Just. Mar., de

Monarch, 2 [G., 6, 316]; Xenophon, Memor., iv, 3, 13; Cicero, de Nat. Decorum, i, 12.

573. Sibylline Oracles · Fragment I, 1 20–22. Cited by Lact., de fals. Relig., vi [L., 6, 147].

574. Sibylline Oracles · Fragment I, 1 25. Common light.—An allusion to the universal moral sense of men. Comp. book i, 409; iii, 588; John i, 9.

575. Sibylline Oracles · Fragment I, 1 38–47. Cited by Clem. Alex., Cohort., viii [G., 8, 97]. Line 34 is also cited in Strom., v, 14 [G., 9, 173].

576. Sibylline Oracles · Fragment II, 1 SECOND FRAGMENT. This passage, which appears nowhere in the twelve books of our collection, is found in Theophilus, ad Antol., ii, 3 [G., 6, 1049].

577. Sibylline Oracles · Fragment III, 1 THIRD FRAGMENT. This excerpt, which numbers forty-nine lines in the Greek text, is preserved to us in Theophilus, and is placed by him immediately after the first fragment with the following introductory words; "Also in regard to those (gods) who are said to have been born, she thus speaks."

578. Sibylline Oracles · Fragment III, 1 1, 2. Cited by Lact., i, 8 [L., 6, 154].

579. Sibylline Oracles · Fragment III, 1 4–7. Cited by Lact., i, 6 [L., 6, 147].

580. Sibylline Oracles · Fragment III, 1 21–26. Cited by Lact., de Ira Dei, xxii [L., 7, 143].

581. Sibylline Oracles · Fragment III, 1 27. Tearful woes.—Comp. Clem, Alex., Strom., v, 14 [G., 9, 188]; Just. Martyr, de Monarch, ii [G., 6, 316]; Cohort, xv [G., 6, 272]; Euseb. Præp., xiii, 12 [G., 21, 1100].

582. Sibylline Oracles · Fragment III, 1 60–64. Cited by Lact, ii, 13 [L., 6, 324]. In these last verses we may note allusions to such passages of Scripture as Matt. xix, 29; Luke xxiii, 43; 2 Cor, xii, 4; Rev, ii, 17; Psa. lxxviii, 24; cv, 40; John vi, 31.

583. Sibylline Oracles · Fragment IV, 1 FOURTH FRAGMENT. This fragment, consisting of but a single line, is found in Lactantius, Div. Inst., vii, 24 [L., 6, 808].

584. Sibylline Oracles · Fragment V, 1 FIFTH FRAGMENT. These lines are found in Lactantius, Div. Inst., ii, 12 [L., 6, 319], and also in the Anonymous Preface.

585. Sibylline Oracles · Fragment VI, 1 SIXTH FRAGMENT. This fragment is also found in Lactantius, Div. Inst., vii, 19 [L., 6, 797].

586. Sibylline Oracles · Fragment VII, 1 SEVENTH FRAGMENT. This, which Rzach calls a "doubtful fragment," is cited as a saying of the Erythrean Sibyl in Constantine's Oration to the Assembly of the Saints, chap. xxi [G., 20, 1300].

587. Sibylline Oracles · Anonymous Preface to the Sibylline Oracles, 1 This Preface or Prologue assumes to have been prepared by the person who collected and arranged these pseudepigraphical oracles in the order in which they have come down to us. The exact time of his writing is unknown. Alexandre (Excursus ad Sibyllina, chap. xv, pp. 421–433) argues that it was probably written in the sixth century, during the reign of Justinian

588. Sibylline Oracles · Anonymous Preface to the Sibylline Oracles, 4 Reference to Firmianus Lactantius, contemporary with Diocletian and Constantine (cir. A. D. 284–325), noted for his numerous citations from the Sibylline Oracles. See the Index to this volume.

589. Sibylline Oracles · Anonymous Preface to the Sibylline Oracles, 4 This reference seems to be to the Firmianus Lactantius just mentioned, but the passage cited is not found in the writings of that author; it is rather a free reproduction of the concluding portion of the thirty-seventh chapter of Justin Martyr's Hortatory Address to the Greeks. The reader will find this entire chapter on pp. 272, 273, of this Appendix.

590. Sibylline Oracles · Lactantius’s Account of the Sibyls, 2 The Quindecemviri wero a college, or board of fifteen priests, to whom the care of the Sibylline books was intrusted at Rome.

591. Sibylline Oracles · Lactantius’s Account of the Sibyls, 2 Dionysius Halicarnasseus also records this story of Tarquin and the Sibyl, and adds that, having delivered over the books, she disappeared from among men.—Antiq. Rom., iv, 62.

592. Sibylline Oracles · Justin Martyr’s Account of the Sibyl, 2 Plato, Meno, 99.

593. Sibylline Oracles V, lines 640–648 (Terry) Life for God editorial note: Line 645 reads “fame” in the 1899 print, not “flame.” This difficult reading is retained.

594. Sibylline Oracles VII, lines 204–221 (Terry) Life for God editorial note: Line 213 actually prints “Into like glen”; the obscure wording has not been silently changed to “lake.”

595. Sibylline Oracles XII, lines 1–31 (Terry) Life for God editorial note: The printed marginal labels 25 and 30 stand beside the following lines; the sequential English line count is retained and agrees again from 35.

596. Sibylline Oracles XIV, lines 359–375 (Terry) Life for God editorial note: Terry's note gives the inverted range "366–362"; this is a typographical error in the printed source, retained in his note.

597. Sibylline Oracles · Fragment III, 1 Life for God editorial note: Fragment III has 63 English lines. Terry's last note nevertheless prints "60–64"; that source reference is retained.

LIFE FOR GOD

CHRISTIAN LIBRARY

Books in Russian and English, audio recordings, spiritual conversations and the Preacher’s Workshop.

Website

lifeforgod.church

Open the link or scan the QR code with your phone’s camera.

Read this book online